6560-50

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[40 CFR PART 761]

[OPTS 62035;TSH FRL]

POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)

MANUFACTURE, PROCESSING, DISTRIBUTION IN COMMERCE AND USE PROHIBITIONS: USE IN ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMERS

REFERENCE DOCUMENT

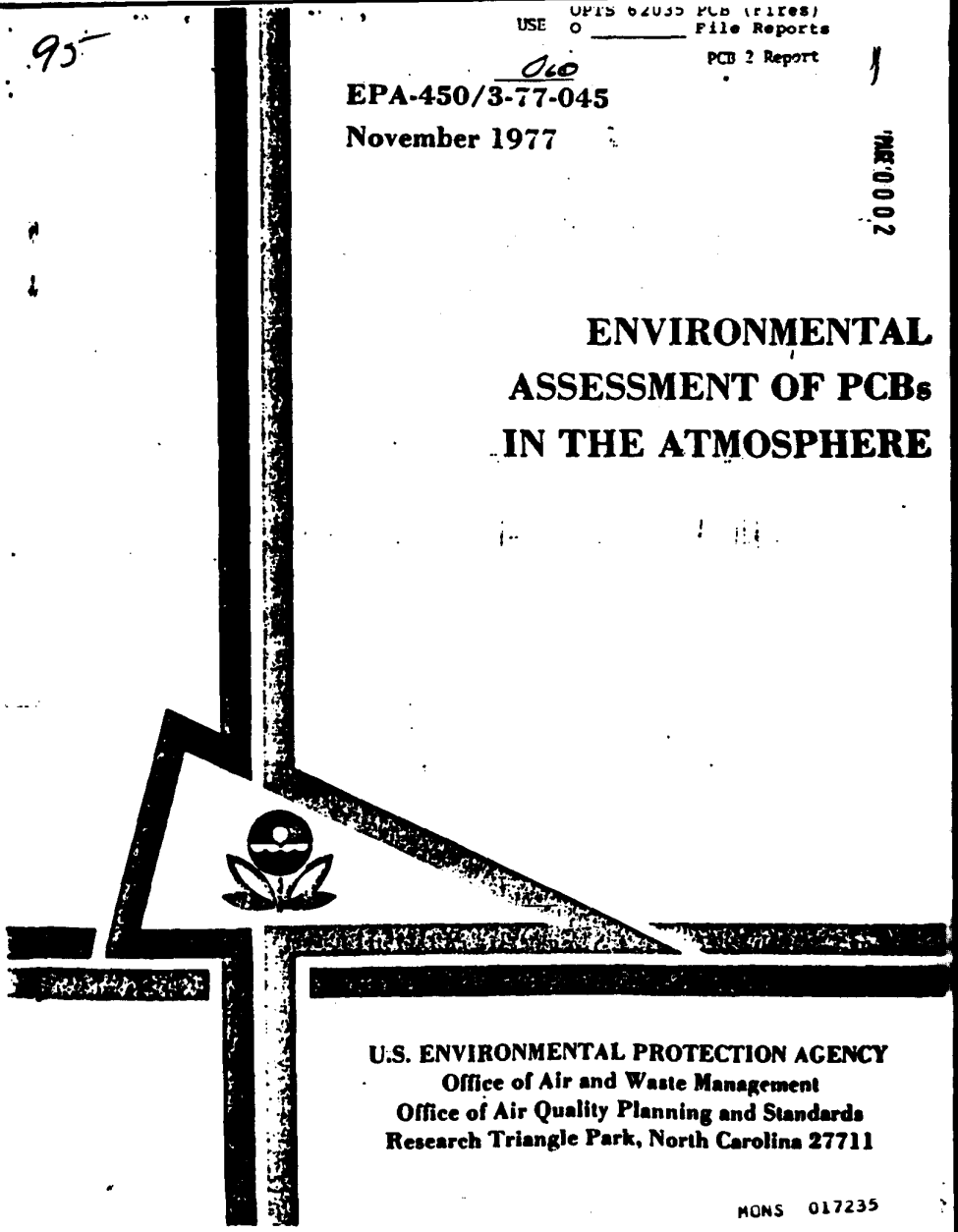
VII. (13)

95

060

EPA-450/3-77-045
November 1977

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF PCBs IN THE ATMOSPHERE



U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
Office of Air and Waste Management
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27711

Mitre Corporation, "Environmental Assessment of PCBs in the Atmosphere" April 1976. Tables 5-11 and 5-13.

TABLE 5.2 CONCENTRATIONS OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS IN MARINE AND CONTINENTAL AIR*

Sample	Collection dates (1973)	Location**	Volume of air (m^3)	PCB (ng/m^3)
1	2/12-2/13	Bermuda	1070	0.59
2	2/13-2/14	Bermuda	1320	0.30
3	2/15-2/16	Bermuda	918	0.65
4	2/16-2/18	Bermuda	1950	0.62
5	2/19-2/28	Bermuda	1740	0.55
6	2/29-3/9	Bermuda	732	0.52
7	4/8-4/11	Bermuda	1300	0.61
8	4/11-4/17	Bermuda	860	0.21
9	6/4-6/5	33°20'N, 65°14'W	300	1.6
10	6/5-6/6	34°39'N, 66°15'W	267	0.79
11	6/7-6/8	37°39'N, 68°12'W	402	-
12	6/8	38°48'N, 69°14'W	222	0.72
13	6/9	40°32'N, 70°20'W	196	0.83
14	1/18-1/19	U.R.I.	392	4.0
15	1/21-1/22	U.R.I.	1071	2.1
16	2/4-2/5	U.R.I.	744	5.8
17	5/8	Providence, R.I.	76	9.4

*The total retained by the glass-fiber filter and trapped on the polyurethane foam. Filter-retained values for the Bermuda samples were less than 2 percent of the total—,not determined; U.R.I., University of Rhode Island.

**Samples 9 through 13 were collected from the R.V. Trident while the ship was en route. The location marks the midpoint of the collection track.

Calculated as Aroclor 1242 or Aroclor 1248.

Source: Adopted from Bidleman, T. F., and C. E. Olney. 1974. Chlorinated Hydrocarbons in the Sargasso Sea, Atmosphere and Surface Water. Science 183: 516-518.

TABLE 5.3 PCB CONCENTRATIONS OVER THE WESTERN NORTH ATLANTIC

Station	Date (1973)	Sample volume (m^3)	Wind direction	PCB ng m^{-3} (calc. as Aroclor 1254)
Bermuda	12 February	560	WNW	0.5
(32°20'N;64°40'W)	13 February	480	W	0.4
(32°20'N;64°40'W)	14 February	820	Variable	0.16
(32°20'N;64°40'W)	15 February	500	S	0.15
Georges Bank	10 April	105	NW	1.4
(41°40'N;67°30'W)	13 April	675	NW	0.82
(41°40'N;67°30'W)	15 April	660	NE	0.58
(41°40'N;67°30'W)	17 April	655	NW	0.61
(41°40'N;67°30'W)	19 April	640	SW	0.80
(41°40'N;67°30'W)	21 April	650	SW	1.60
Vineyard Sound	13 April	105	SW	3.9
(41°20'N;70°50'W)	30 April	224	SW	5.3
Grand Banks	25 June	780	SSW	0.05
(45°16'N;52°08'W)	26 June	960	SW	0.07
(45°16'N;52°08'W)	27 June	840	WSW	0.10
(45°16'N;52°08'W)	28 June	940	WSW	0.16
(45°16'N;52°08'W)	29 June	540	W	0.05

Source: Harvey, G. R., and W. G. Steinhauer. 1974. Atmospheric Transport of Polychlorobiphenyls to the North Atlantic. Atmospheric Environment 8: 772-782.

federal register

Friday
March 23, 1984

Part III

Environmental Protection Agency

40 CFR Part 761
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); Manufacture, Processing, Distribution in Commerce and Use Prohibitions; Use in Electrical Transformers; Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

40 CFR Part 761

[OPTS 62035; TSH-FRL 2630-7]

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); Manufacture, Processing, Distribution in Commerce and Use Prohibitions; Use in Electrical Transformers

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Advance notice of proposed rulemaking.

SUMMARY: EPA issued a final rule which was published in the Federal Register of August 25, 1982 (47 FR 37342) that, among other provisions, authorized the indefinite use of certain electrical transformers containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) (PCB Electrical Use Rule). Although EPA had knowledge prior to August 25, 1982 of a major fire-related incident in Binghamton, New York involving a PCB-Transformer, EPA believed that fires involving this equipment were rare, isolated incidents. Thus, EPA did not consider the risks posed from fires when EPA made its determination that the continued use of electrical transformers containing PCBs did not pose unreasonable risks to public health or the environment.

Recent information from a May 1983 fire-related incident in San Francisco, California involving a PCB-Transformer and a September 1983 fire-related event in Chicago, Illinois involving a PCB-Transformer has brought into question EPA's earlier assumption that fire-related events involving PCB-Transformers are rare and isolated occurrences.

The purpose of issuing this Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR) are to solicit data specific to the risks posed by fires involving electrical transformers that contain PCBs and to solicit data on mechanisms for mitigating or eliminating these risks. Depending upon the results of EPA's analysis of these data, EPA may propose further control measures on the use of this equipment by October 1984.

DATES: Comments on the issues raised in this Notice must be submitted by May 22, 1984.

ADDRESSES: Comments should be submitted in triplicate to: TSCA Public Information Office (TS-793), Office of Toxic Substances, Environmental Protection Agency, Rm. E-108, 401 M St., SW., Washington, D.C. 20460.

Comments should include the docket number OPTS-62035. Comments received in connection with this Notice will be available for reviewing and copying from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding holidays, in Rm. E-107, Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW., Washington, D.C.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Jack P. McCarthy, Director, TSCA Assistance Office (TS-799), Office of Toxic Substances, Environmental Protection Agency, Rm. E-543, 401 M St., SW., Washington, D.C. 20460. Toll free: (800-424-9065). In Washington, D.C.: (554-1404). Outside the USA: (Operator-202-554-1404).

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

Section 6(e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) generally prohibits the use of PCBs after January 1, 1978. The statute does, however, set forth two exceptions under which EPA may, by rule, allow a particular use of PCBs to continue. Under section 6(e)(2) of TSCA, EPA may allow PCBs to be used in a "totally enclosed manner." A "totally enclosed manner" is defined by TSCA to be "any manner which will ensure that any exposure of human beings or the environment to a polychlorinated biphenyl will be insignificant, as determined by the Administrator by rule." TSCA also allows EPA to authorize the use of PCBs in a manner other than a totally enclosed manner if the Agency finds that the use "will not present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment."

EPA promulgated a rule, which was published in the Federal Register of May 31, 1979 (44 FR 31514) to implement sections 6(e) (2) and (3) of TSCA. This rule is listed in the Code of Federal Regulations under 40 CFR Part 761. The rule, among other provisions, designated all intact, nonleaking capacitors, electromagnets, and transformers, other than railroad transformers, as "totally enclosed," thus permitting their use without specific authorizations or conditions. The Environmental Defense Fund (EDF) petitioned the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit to review a number of provisions of the rule, including the portion of the rule that designated all intact and nonleaking capacitors, electromagnets, and transformers as "totally enclosed." (*Environmental Defense Fund, Inc.* v. *Environmental Protection Agency*, 636 F.2d 1287).

On October 30, 1980, the court, among other things, decided that there was insufficient evidence in the record to support the Agency's classification of transformers, capacitors, and electromagnets as totally enclosed. The court invalidated this portion of the rule, as well as a number of other provisions, and remanded the rule to EPA for further action.

As a consequence of the October 1980 decision, EPA undertook a number of rulemaking actions. The action relevant to the rule which is the subject of today's ANPR was published in the Federal Register of August 25, 1982 (47 FR 37342) (hereafter, PCB Electrical Use Rule). This rule amended the May 31, 1979 rule. The August 1982 amendment, among other provisions, authorized the continued use of PCB-Transformers (electrical transformers containing greater than 500 parts per million (ppm PCBs) in facilities involved in the handling of food or feed items until October 1, 1985, and, allowed the use of all other categories of non-railroad electrical transformers containing or contaminated with PCBs for the remainder of their useful lives. In its August 25, 1982 decision, EPA made a determination that authorizing the use of these transformers for the remainder of their useful lives did not present an unreasonable risk to public health or the environment for the following reasons:

1. EPA determined that if it did not authorize the use of PCBs in transformers, the costs to the public and United States industry would be billions of dollars, primarily as a result of the disruption of electrical service. EPA determined that the resulting reduction in risk would not outweigh these substantial costs.

2. EPA determined that the inspection and maintenance programs required under the rule reasonably reduced the exposure risks associated with the use of PCBs in PCB Transformers, and the servicing conditions prevented further PCB contamination of transformers.

3. EPA determined that releases of PCBs to the environment and exposure to humans and biological organisms from mineral oil transformers are minimal. EPA estimated that these transformers contain less than 0.15 percent of all the PCBs used in transformers and release less than one-half of a percent of these PCBs on an annual basis.

4. EPA determined that the costs associated with other risk reduction measures such as accelerated phase-out, reducing the PCB concentration in the dielectric fluid, or providing containment for transformers were not reasonable when compared to the potential reduction in release of PCBs achieved.

In evaluating the risks posed by the continued use of electrical transformers containing PCBs, EPA had considered

the exposure resulting from leaks and spills of PCB-containing dielectric fluid as constituting the principal route of release of PCBs to the environment for this equipment.

There was, however, an indication that fires involving transformers also could be responsible for the release of PCBs. For example, on February 5, 1981, in the Binghamton State Office Building in Binghamton, New York, a PCB-Transformer was involved in a fire in the basement of the building. Monitoring, completed after the fire, indicated the distribution of PCBs, polychlorinated dibenzofurans, and polychlorinated dibenzodioxins throughout the interior of the building. The distribution of PCBs (and suspected oxidation products) throughout the 18-story building occurred via two vertical ventilation shafts that ran the length of the building and opened into the transformer vault in the basement. At the time, however, EPA believed that fires involving transformers that contain PCBs were rare, isolated events. Thus, although EPA made determinations that the use of electrical transformers containing PCBs did not pose unreasonable risks to public health or the environment, EPA did not directly consider the public health and environmental risks posed from fire-related events. EPA also did not evaluate the cost of implementing risk reduction measures to mitigate the risks posed by fires involving this equipment or factor into its economic assessment certain new-identified costs associated with the continued use of these transformers, principally, the high costs of clean-up following these incidents. These costs reduce the benefits associated with the continued use of these transformers.

After promulgation of the 1982 rule, additional information came to EPA's attention that indicated that PCB-Transformer fires may occur more frequently than previously expected, and that PCB-Transformer fire hazards are not restricted solely to transformers located inside buildings. On May 15, 1983, in the One Market Plaza complex in San Francisco, California, a PCB-Transformer was involved in a smoky transformer vault fire. Monitoring completed after the fire indicated the presence of PCBs and polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) in soot from this fire. Although the vault housing the transformer was located exterior to the building itself, unsealed conduits from the vault to the basement and outside air intake vents drew the contaminated smoke into the building and allowed for the distribution of the PCBs and polychlorinated dibenzofurans in the ductwork of the building.

The San Francisco incident, and an even more recent incident, in the First National Bank Building in Chicago, Illinois in September 1983, have prompted EPA to consider reassessing its earlier position on the expected frequency of fire-related incidents involving transformers that contain PCBs.

This Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR) is the Agency's first step in formally assessing the public health and environmental risks posed by fires involving electrical transformers containing PCBs. If EPA determines that the risks posed by fires involving transformers that contain PCBs are sufficiently large, when weighed against the benefits of this equipment and the costs of control measures, then EPA will propose measures by October 1984 to reduce or eliminate these risks.

The purpose of this ANPR, then, is to present certain available information on the risks posed by fires involving transformers that contain PCBs, and, to solicit data in five major areas: (1) The risks posed to human health and the environment in the event of a fire-related accident involving an electrical transformer containing PCBs; (2) the probability of fire-related events occurring that involve electrical transformers that contain PCBs, and factors that may increase this probability; (3) the reactions and mechanisms of reactions involved in the formation of PCDFs and polychlorinated dibenzodioxins (PCDDs) in fire-related incidents involving electrical transformers containing PCBs; (4) the costs and nature of the cost incurred by the owner of a transformer involved in a fire-related event; and (5) the identification of available options for mitigating or eliminating the risks posed by fires involving electrical transformers containing PCBs as well as the costs and benefits associated with those options.

If EPA is not provided with adequate data, especially in the areas of the risks posed in the event of a fire, the probability of these fires occurring, and the costs associated with clean-up following these incidents, EPA will make its regulatory judgments based upon the data set forth in this document. These data indicate that PCB-Transformer fires pose relatively high risks, occur with unknown frequency and can result in relatively high clean-up costs.

II. Transformer Fire Risks

A. Case Studies

A primary source of information on the causes of and circumstances surrounding fires involving transformers containing PCBs are data compiled from three PCB-Transformer fires in Binghamton, New York; San Francisco, California; and Chicago, Illinois. In order to understand better the risks posed by the use of this equipment in the event of a fire, EPA has evaluated each of these incidents, and compared the circumstances surrounding each fire in order to determine what factors increased the risks posed from the fire, and what factors, if any, reduced the risks presented by the fire.

EPA assumes that the risks posed by a fire involving a PCB-Transformer are related to the degree of dispersion of toxic chemicals from the transformer into areas where people may be present. Thus, EPA expects that PCB-Transformer fires in buildings or near buildings may pose greater risks than PCB-Transformer fires in locations such as outdoor electrical substations. The Agency further assumes that the greater the dispersion of contaminants within a building, the greater the potential for exposure of humans to these contaminants, and therefore, the higher the risks. EPA has reached certain conclusions about the risks posed by transformer fires, based on these three case studies.

The three incidents discussed below are the three most well-characterized and well-researched incidents that EPA is aware of. EPA is soliciting similar information on other fire-related incidents involving transformers containing PCBs. A partial list of other less well-known and less well-researched incidents that EPA is aware of appears in Unit III.B. EPA is soliciting additional information on these incidents, as well as information on other incidents not included on this list.

1. *Binghamton, New York.* At 8:30 a.m. on February 5, 1981, a fire occurred in the switchgear adjacent to a PCB-Transformer in the basement mechanical room of the Binghamton State Office Building. This building is an 18-story office tower that was completed in 1973. Power to the building was supplied by two transformers which contained a coolant fluid consisting of 65 percent PCB (trade name Aroclor 1254) and 35 percent mixed tri- and tetrachlorinated benzenes.

Although the city fire departments responded within minutes, they did not enter the mechanical room until the power was disconnected to the

transformers approximately 80 minutes after the fire started. During this period, there was repeated electrical arcing and reports of loud explosions occurring in the mechanical room. Smoke generated by the fire was distributed by convection throughout the building through an open vertical shaft that started in the mechanical room and ran to the penthouse. This concrete block shaft contained the sheet metal duct for the exhaust air from the men's restrooms on all the floors. The shaft was not air tight, and allowed smoke to escape the space between the structural ceiling and the suspended ceiling on each floor of the building. As a result, the entire inside of the building was coated with black soot.

The probable source of the soot was combustion of the materials in the switch gear. The heat of the fire apparently caused a ceramic bushing to crack on one of the transformers, allowing approximately 180 gallons of insulating liquid to drain onto the floor in the vicinity of the fire. Photographs taken shortly after the fire was extinguished showed that the switch gear was completely destroyed, but there was little damage to the transformers. The mechanical room was heavily coated with soot, and puddles of liquid remained on the floor. The heat from the fire was sufficient to damage slightly a structural steel beam that was directly over the switch gear. However, the fire apparently did not spread to any material other than the switch gear itself.

Elevated levels of PCDFs in the soot were reported within a week after the fire. Comprehensive analyses of the soot were performed by Dr. David Stalling of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia, Missouri, by Dr. Christopher Rappe of the University of Umea in Sweden, and by Dr. Pat O'Keefe of the New York State Department of Health Laboratories. These analyses reported the presence of PCDDs, PCDFs and polychlorinated biphenylenes (PCBPs), although the amounts found varied from sample to sample. Initial analyses of two soot samples by Smith *et al.* (Ref. 1) reported the presence of 2.8 and 2.9 ppm 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD) and 124 and 273 ppm 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran (2,3,7,8-TCDF). A more detailed analysis of a homogenized mixture of soot taken from throughout the building and used in animal feeding studies contained 7,300 ppm PCBs and the following concentrations of various homologs of PCDF: tetra-16 ppm, penta-21 ppm, hexa-2 ppm, hepta-3.5 ppm, and octa-0.74 ppm. Analysis of a single soot sample found 867 ppm total tetra-chlorinated dibenzofuran, 48 ppm 2,3,7,8-TCDF, 1.8 ppm total tetra-chlorinated dibenzodioxins, and 1.2 ppm 2,3,7,8-TCDD. Congener specific analysis of a different Binghamton soot sample found 2,3,7,8 substituted constituents to be the most predominant congeners within each of the levels of chlorination of both PCDFs and PCDDs. Additional sampling data on PCB, PCDF and PCDD levels found following the Binghamton fire, as well as additional information on the circumstances surrounding this incident are presented in the Versar report, "Exposure Assessment: Fires Involving PCB Transformers" (Ref. 1).

The Binghamton State Office Building remains closed to normal use. The building has been extensively cleaned by vacuuming and washing to remove the soot. Analysis of air samples, wipe samples from vinyl walls, and bulk samples of sprayed-on ceiling insulation have demonstrated that the ratio of the various toxic constituents is not constant from one matrix to another, and that the vaporization and redeposition processes are causing a gradual redistribution of the material within the building. Estimates of clean-up costs to date are between $15 and $20 million.

2. *San Francisco, California.* Shortly after 11:00 a.m. on May 15, 1983, a fire started in the sub-basement transformer vault of the One Market Plaza office building complex at the corner of Steuart and Mission Streets in San Francisco. The vault contained three transformers that were filled with Arocior 1342 coolant liquid. Heavy black smoke issued from the sidewalk grating adjacent to the building for about three hours until the high voltage power to the transformer was interrupted by the utility. During this three-hour period, there was considerable vibration and loud noises occurring in the vault that were described by reporters at the scene as "explosions." No information is available on the size of the transformers, but it was reported that only one transformer leaked, and that after the fire there were 50 to 60 gallons of liquid in the vault, with the floor and walls of the vault caked with black soot and liquids dripping from the vault ceiling. The liquid remaining in the transformer contained 0.127 ppm tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF) and no detectable tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD).

Smoke and soot from the transformer vault contaminated the adjacent switch gear room (through the bus duct) and small areas of the adjacent parking garage and workshop areas (through small cracks in the concrete block vault walls). Some of the heavy smoke issuing from the sidewalk grating was apparently pulled into the building through street level air makeup louvers and into the ventilating fans that supply air through the sub-basement, basement, plaza level, and floors 2 through 8 of the Steuart Street office tower. Tests later indicated that the contamination was limited to the basement, the air handling system through floor 8, and the exterior of the building. The upper floors of the Steuart Street Tower receive air from ventilating fans mounted in a penthouse above the 20th floor.

Air samples taken in the vault starting a week after the fire measured 320 to 1300 micrograms per cubic meter PCBs, depending on the rate of ventilation through the vault. (Ambient levels of PCBs in the atmosphere have been measured and range from about 0.1 to 9 nanograms per cubic meter.) The switch gear room adjacent to the vault had air concentrations as high as 98 micrograms per cubic meter before ventilation was started. The San Francisco Department of Public Health restricted access to any area having a level of PCBs in the air in excess of 1 microgram per cubic meter, or surface contamination in excess of 1 microgram PCBs per 100 square centimeters when sampled by wiping with a cloth wetted with octane. Although no samples collected in the offices on floors 2 through 8 were contaminated above these levels, the city requested that the ventilation system not be operated because of the possibility of spreading contamination to these clean areas. Without ventilation, these floors could not be occupied.

Analysis of the soot collected in the transformer vault and in the sub-basement adjacent to the wall of the transformer vault showed the presence of PCBs, TCDFs, and TCDDs. A soot sample taken adjacent to the vault showed the presence of 68,000 ppm PCBs, 28.9 ppm total TCDFs (8.3 ppm 2, 3, 7, 8-TCDF), and 0.324 ppm TCDD (0.058 ppm 2,3,7,8-TCDD). Additional sampling data on PCB, PCDF, and PCDD levels found as a result of the San Francisco fire are presented in the Versar report (Ref. 1).

The available reports on the analytical results from One Market Plaza do not specify the analytical procedures nor, in most cases, the detection limits of the procedures used. However, from a comparison of available information on the contents of the transformer and the amount of fluid spilled, and the levels of contaminants measured, it is apparent that the

conversion of PCBs to PCDFs occurred with about the same efficiency in both Binghamton and San Francisco.

Estimates of clean-up costs to date (provided by the Pacific Gas and Electric Company) are between $16 and $30 million.

3. Chicago, Illinois. On September 26, 1980, a fire occurred in a bus bar between a PCB-Transformer and the switch gear in a transformer vault under the plaza on the same block as the First National Bank Building in Chicago, Illinois. Although power to the transformer was cut after about 20 minutes, smoke continued to issue from the sidewalk grating for about 45 minutes. Inspection of the transformers after the fire was extinguished indicated that one of the four transformers in the vault had leaked approximately 13 gallons of coolant consisting of 60 percent Aroclor and 35 percent chlorinated benzenes. The source of the leak was a small hole in the transformer casing that was possibly caused by electrical arcing.

Significant PCB contamination was limited to the vault, the exhaust air ducts from the vault, and to the exterior surfaces of a small building adjacent to the transformer vent. The highest readings outside the vault and its exhaust system were on a window near the vault (497 micrograms per 100 square centimeters) and on an intake air wall grille (758 micrograms per 100 square centimeters) and window (380 micrograms per 100 square centimeters). The transformer vault was adjacent to an underground parking garage and shared a ventilating system with the garage and a small adjacent building; however, none of these areas was heavily contaminated.

The First National Bank Building, about one-half block from the vault, was not contaminated. Although one fiberglass filter on an air intake vent on the fourth floor of the First National Bank Building was found to contain about 80 ppm PCBs, nearby filters did not show high levels. The building was evacuated when smoke was seen coming from a window vent; however, the smoke was later identified as the exhaust from an auxiliary diesel generator that started when power was shut off to the transformers.

No analyses were reported for PCDFs or PCDDs in the soot. A number of wipe samples were collected in the First National Bank Building and from the air supply intake near the transformer, but no PCDFs or PCDDs were found.

The First National Bank Building was evacuated at the time of the fire, but reoccupied the following day. Cleaning was limited to the transformer vault, its exhaust system, and the exterior of the small building next to the vault.

B. Conclusions Based on Case Studies

Based upon EPA's evaluation of the circumstances surrounding the Binghamton, New York; San Francisco, California; and Chicago, Illinois fires, EPA believes that fires involving PCB-Transformer present certain risks of exposure of humans and the environment to toxic contaminants such as volatilized PCBs and certain oxidation products of PCBs, including PCDF.

1. *Toxicity of PCBs and oxidation products found in soot.* In earlier rulemakings, EPA has already concluded that, based upon available information, persons exposed to PCBs can develop chloracne; and, that based on animal data, there is a potential for reproductive effects and developmental toxicity as well as oncogenicity in humans exposed to PCBs. Although the effects of chloracne are reversible, EPA does not consider this effect of exposure to PCBs to be insignificant (Ref. 2).

According to the September 12, 1980 Carcinogenic Assessment Group's (CAG's) Risk Assessment on 2,3,7,8-TCDD (*Ref. 3*), gauged by results of toxicity testing in animals for a variety of effects, 2,3,7,8-TCDD is one of the most toxic chemicals known. This substance was found in soot samples taken following the Binghamton and San Francisco transformer fires. LD_{50} values of 2,3,7,8-TCDD range from 0.6 micrograms per kilogram orally for the male guinea pig to 275 micrograms per kilogram dermally for the rabbit, which would classify this compound as supertoxic (*Ref. 4*). (The scale of acute toxicity ranges from practically nontoxic to supertoxic.) Deaths typically occur about one week or more after treatment. In chronic and acute oral 2,3,7,8-TCDD toxicity studies on several animal species, the liver, thymus, and spleen have consistently been the target organs. Liver damage, including necrotic and degenerative changes, lipid accumulation, and increased liver weight have been observed in mice, rats, and guinea pigs following 2,3,7,8-TCDD treatment. Atrophy of the thymus and spleen has also consistently been found in laboratory animals. Other effects of 2,3,7,8-TCDD ingestion include suppression of reproductive function in rats and disturbances of the hematopoietic system with occasional hemorrhaging in monkeys, rats, and mice (*Ref. 5*).

There are several cancer bioassay studies of 2,3,7,8-TCDD: (1) A Dow Chemical Company study (Kociba *et al.*, 1978) in male and female Sprague Dawley rats; (2) the Van Miller *et al.* (1977) study in male Sprague Dawley rats; (3) the Toth *et al.* (1979) study in Swiss mice; (4) the National Cancer Institute (1980 a, b) studies in rats and mice; (5) the Pitot *et al.* (1980) promotion study in rats; and (6) the Kouri *et al.* (1978) oncarcinogenicity study in mice (*Ref. 3*).

In summary, according to the September 1980 CAG risk assessment (*Ref. 3*), carcinogenic responses have been induced in mice and rats at very low doses of 2,3,7,8-TCDD. In addition, 2,3,7,8-TCDD has been shown to be a very potent cancer promoter. These results, together with suggestive evidence in epidemiologic studies, constitute substantial evidence that 2,3,7,8-TCDD is likely to be a human carcinogen. In addition, on the basis of a Dow Chemical Company study on 2,3,7,8-TCDD, it appears that 2,3,7,8-TCDD is a more potent carcinogen than aflatoxin B_1, which is one of the most potent carcinogens known (*Ref. 3*).

Toxicological testing of polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) has been more limited than testing of 2,3,7,8-TCDD. However, in a study designed to evaluate the comparative toxicity of PCBs and PCDFs, in rats, PCDFs were found to be more toxic than PCBs (*Ref. 6*). In particular, the results of this study indicate that PCDFs produced severe toxic effects on hematologic and thymic functions. In rats fed diets containing polychlorinated dibenzofurans, severe reduction in erythrocyte counts, hematocrit, and hemoglobin concentration occurred, and blood smears indicated hemolytic anemia.

Following the Binghamton fire, several researchers completed toxicological testing of soot samples in guinea pigs. Based on these studies using Binghamton State Office Building (BSOB) soot, EPA has concluded that multiple exposures to soot from PCB-Transformer fires have the potential to product toxicity in the thymus, the hematopoietic system, the salivary gland duct epithelial and, possibly, the liver (*Ref. 6*).

It is worth noting that thymic atrophy, bone marrow depletion, and diminished body weight gain, all effects of the subchronic administration of the BSOB soot have been routinely demonstrated in acute studies in guinea pigs using PCDFs and PCDDs (*Ref. 6*). In addition, the group of guinea pigs dosed with 231.1 ppm BSOB soot in he subchronic study exhibited symptoms characteristic of acute exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD and 2,3,7,8-TCDF which include skeletal muscle degeneration, fatty changes in

hepatocytes, and degeneration of gastrointestinal tract epithelium (Ref. 6).

One paper stated that the oral LD_{50} of the BSOB soot in guinea pigs is 410 milligrams per kilogram body weight (Ref. 6), which would classify this compound as very toxic (Ref. 4).

2. *Discussion of formation of oxidation products from PCBs.* There is direct evidence of the formation of PCDFs and PCDDs from heating and burning commercial mixtures of PCBs and diluents. The direct evidence is from: (1) Laboratory experiments published in chemical and other literature, and (2) chemical analyses of materials at the sites where fires were known to involve transformers that contained PCBs. PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs were all found in some soot specimens from both the Binghamton and San Francisco fires. (PCDFs and PCDDs were not analyzed for in the soot from the Chicago fire.)

Laboratory studies provide the best available information on the conversion of pure PCBs to PCDFs. In these studies, a number of different PCB congeners and mixtures of congeners have been heated and the resulting materials analyzed for all PCDFs and PCDDs. Since a specific PCB compound reacts to form a limited number of PCDFs, the formation of PCDFs involves intramolecular elimination of three kinds of diatomic molecules, with or without some rearrangement of chlorine atoms on the remaining phenyl rings. From the products obtained in the PCB reactions, the diatomic molecules, hydrogen, hydrogen chloride, and chlorine, are formed from one hydrogen and/or chlorine atom in ortho positions on each of the two phenyl rings. The optimum temperature range for the published laboratory experiments was 600°C. Yields of PCDFs are in the percent range from 550°C to 600°C, but drop off to tenths of a percent at 500°C and 650°C.

The description and characterization of the chemical reactions occurring in a fire in which aroclors (or any other commercial mixtures of many PCB compounds) are burned is far more complex than the laboratory experiments. However, the same reactions observed in the laboratory should also occur in fire situations where the reactants and reaction conditions are similar to laboratory reaction conditions. Since the laboratory reaction that results in the formation of PCDFs from PCBs is intramolecular and an elimination, the effect of lower concentrations of PCBs (such as those present in mineral oil transformers) should have a minimal effect on the reaction rate or product yield at a given temperature. That is, the fact that less PCB is present means only that less total PCDF will be formed since low concentrations alone are not expected to have any effect on the reaction rate, mechanism of reaction, or product yield. There also appear to be few factors present in an uncontrolled fire situation which would cause the total destruction of PCBs and PCDFs or which would present other competing reactions to reduce the yield of PCDFs.

An uncontrolled fire of sufficient temperature (about 800°C) to burn materials containing PCBs can result in the formation of PCDFs as large as a percentage of the level of PCBs originally present in the material. Concentrations would vary with the volume of contained combustion gases or constituents of material containing particulate combustion solids. Although high temperature incineration is used to dispose of PCBs in oil, PCDFs and PCDDs have also been detected following the incineration of PCBs in oil. Incineration of PCBs requires at 1200°C temperature, a two-second residence time, and sufficient oxygen. As explained above, however, laboratory experiments indicate that the reaction temperature for the formation of PCDFs is optimized at around 600°C.

Commercial mixtures of PCBs frequently contain mixtures of chlorobenzenes as well as PCBs. Even "pure" PCB may have low concentrations of chlorobenzenes present as contaminants. Experiments have shown the formation of PCDFs and PCDDs from pyrolysis of mixtures of chlorobenzenes in air. Other chlorinated compounds including chlorophenols were also formed. Amounts of PCDFs ranged as high as tenths of a percent for mixtures of trichlorobenzenes. Tetra- and pentachloro-benzene mixtures formed amounts of PCDFs and PCDDs which were two orders of magnitude smaller than the amounts of these compounds formed by trichlorobenzene. PCDFs and PCDDs may also be formed from the chlorinated phenols observed in the pyrolysis of chlorinated benzenes. The reactions to form PCDFs and PCDDs are bimolecular and the experimental concentrations of chlorobenzenes were high. The reduced concentration of chlorobenzene as a contaminant in commercial uses of PCBs would probably not lead a substantial increases in the amounts of PCDFs and PCDDs formed from burning or heating the PCBs. The notable exceptions are commercial materials using chlorobenzenes as a solvent for concentrated PCBs, i.e., askarels. EPA believes that the PCDD levels found in the Binghamton soot samples resulted from the oxidation of chlorobenzenes. The low level PCDDs found following the San Francisco fire could have been associated with the possible presence of low concentrations of chlorobenzenes in the fluid, from past servicing operations. Information is not available on the products resulting from pyrolyzing chlorobenzene in commercial uses of PCBs, at different temperatures, in the range expected to be formed in uncontrolled burning.

With respect to possible burning or heating of commercial PCB mixtures at low concentrations in mineral oil, the flash point and fire point of the oil might increase the chances of having a fire start, and, once an oil fire starts, it is not unexpected that such a fire would provide suitable reaction conditions for producing PCDFs and PCDDs (if chlorobenzenes are present) from commercial PCBs. The flash points and fire points of both mineral oil and silicone oil could permit the heating of dissolved or dispersed PCBs to temperatures comparable to the temperatures used in published studies of these reactions. Thus, EPA expects that mineral oil equipment and other types of equipment contaminated with PCBs may also pose certain risks in the event of a fire from the perspective of the formation of toxic pyrolysis products.

Compared to mineral oil, the lower flash point and fire point of silicone oils (a potential substitute fluid for retrofilling PCB Transformers) might reduce the chances of having a fire start. But, once a silicone oil fire starts, it is not unexpected that such a fire would also provide suitable reaction conditions for producing PCDFs and PCDDs (when chlorobenzenes are present) from commercial mixtures of PCBs present in the transformers at low concentrations.

EPA is soliciting information concerning the identification and quantitation of residual chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbons, resulting from exposure to open flame burning of commercial formulations of transformer fluids containing PCBs and other chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbons. EPA is also soliciting information on conditions actually present in transformer locations, other than open flames, that can lead to the formation of residual chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbons. EPA is also soliciting information on substitute fluids and the chemical residues present following burning of these materials.

3. *Populations at risk from PCB-Transformer fires.* From its analysis of the three fires in Binghamton, San Francisco, and Chicago, EPA has

identified six populations that may be at risk in the event of a fire involving PCB-Transformers. The first group are persons present in a building or possibly in an adjacent building at the time of a fire. The second group are firemen and other emergency response personnel responding to the fire. The third group are onlookers present during the extinguishing of the fire, and the fourth group are persons involved in the clean-up following the fire. The final two groups are persons returning to the building following clean-up, and, persons exposed to equipment, automobiles, etc. that may have been contaminated during the fire.

In addition to these incidents posing certain risks to persons present in or around buildings involved in these fires, EPA believes that these incidents may also pose risks to other populations and to the environment. Specifically, depending upon the location and frequency of these incidents, EPA believes that the discharge of contaminated water (used to contain these fires) containing PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs into the water system could pose certain risks to other population groups as well. EPA is specifically soliciting data on the risks posed to humans and the environment from the discharge of water used to contain these fires. EPA solicits information on other potential populations that may be at risk in the event of a fire involving a transformer that contains PCBs.

5. Potential for exposure to PCBs and oxidation products from fires. Monitoring for PCBs, PCDFs and/or PCDDs was completed after the February 5, 1981 Binghamton fire, the May 19, 1983 San Francisco fire, and the September 29, 1983 Chicago fire. PCB contamination was found in all three incidents, and PCDFs and PCDDs were identified in soot samples from both the Binghamton and San Francisco fires (see Unit II.A. for summary of sampling data).

Sampling data accumulated following the Binghamton fire clearly indicates the potential for exposure to PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs by firemen, building occupants, and others in the vicinity of a PCB-Transformer fire. Sampling from the San Francisco fire also supports a determination that PCB-Transformer fires pose certain risks of exposure to PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs.

EPA solicits additional data on PCB, PCDF, and PCDD levels measured following PCB-Transformer fires.

6. Factors that appear to increase risks posed by fires. From EPA's preliminary analysis, it appears that PCB-Transformer fires may pose high risks when they occur near or inside buildings that when they occur in outdoor locations such as electrical substations. From this preliminary analysis, it also appears that one of the primary factors that contribute to the risks posed by fires involving transformers that contain PCBs in buildings in the presence of ventilation shafts or ductwork in the vicinity of a transformer that is involved in a fire. In both Binghamton and San Francisco, ventilation equipment or ductwork in the vicinity of the transformers significantly contributed to the dispersion of PCBs and certain oxidation products, including PCDD and PCDF into the building.

A second factor that appears to increase the risks posed by fires involving PCB-Transformers is the failure of protective devices such as circuit breakers to interrupt the flow of electricity into a transformer. In both Binghamton and San Francisco, there is evidence that suggests that power continued to be provided to these transformers for some time after the initial malfunction. There is speculation that this factor contributed to the formation of additional toxic pyrolysis products, by creating excess heat and other conditions conducive to the formation of these oxidation products.

A third factor that appears to increase the risks posed by fires involving PCB-Transformers if firemen being unaware that they are responding to a fire involving a PCB-Transformer. In both Binghamton and San Francisco, there is evidence to suggest that the firemen who initially responded to the fires were not aware that PCB-Transformers were involved. Thus, these firemen may not have followed certain precautions that might be considered to be appropriate given the potential risks posed in the course of extinguishing such a fire. For example, filmed accounts of the San Francisco fire indicate that heavy black smoke poured out of the underground sidewalk vault housing the PCB-Transformers. These same filmed accounts indicate that respiratory protection was not used by firemen present above the transformer vault during their response to the fire. Further, these filmed accounts also indicate the presence of several similarly unprotected civilian onlookers in the area during the extinguishing of the fire.

A related factor that may be relevant to the degree of risk posed by fires involving PCB-Transformers is the type of building in which the transformer is located. EPA believes that PCB-Transformer fires in office buildings and shopping malls may pose greater risks to the public, because of the concentration of people normally present in these types of buildings. Fires involving PCB-Transformers at industrial facilities may pose lesser risks, because fewer persons are generally present, and EPA expects that these transformers are often in places that are more open, where any malfunctions would be rapidly identified. EPA solicits comments on the relative risks posed by transformers located in office buildings, shopping malls, hotels and motels versus transformers located in industrial facilities or electrical substations.

Finally, EPA believes that there is one other factor that may increase the risks posed by PCB-Transformer fires. This factor is the lack of knowledge on the part of many persons, including firemen and other emergency response personnel, State and local authorities, and persons occupying these buildings about the potential risks posed in the event of a fire involving transformers that contain PCBs. In Binghamton, San Francisco, and Chicago, little structural damage occurred to the buildings as a result of these fires. For the most part, damage was limited to smoke damage. In these cases, a conscious decision was made by authorities at the scene to analyze for the presence of PCBs and certain oxidation products before allowing re-occupancy. Without this decision on the part of authorities present at the scene of other similar fires, it is possible that these other buildings may have been prematurely re-opened for occupancy.

Part of the reason for this general lack of knowledge about the risks posed in the event of PCB-Transformer fires may be the lack of a coordinated effort to accumulate information on similar fires when they occur. Currently, there is no EPA requirement that fires involving PCB-Transformers be reported to the Agency. EPA solicits comments on the benefits of maintaining an EPA PCB-Transformer Fire Reporting system as well as comments on other mechanisms for informing people of the hazards posed by these incidents.

EPA also solicits information from knowledgeable parties on its analysis of what factors increase the risks posed by fires involving PCB-Transformers as well as comments on other factors present during the Binghamton, San Francisco, and Chicago fires (or other fires) that may have increased the risks posed by these fires.

6. Factors that appear to have decreased the risks posed by fires. EPA believes that other factors may exist that, in contrast to the factors listed above, limit the risks posed by PCB-Transformer fires. That is, although the Binghamton and San Francisco fires are

considered to pose certain risks, both of these incidents had the potential to pose much greater risks. For example, one factor that limited the risks associated with the fires in Binghamton and San Francisco was the time of the fires. Both fires occurred during periods when these buildings were, for the most part, unoccupied. In contrast, the Chicago fire in September 1983 occurred in the First National Bank Building during a period of high occupancy. However, in this incident, power to the transformer was cut after about ten minutes. In Binghamton and San Francisco, the transformers remained energized for 80 minutes and three hours, respectively.

EPA is soliciting information on other factors that may have mitigated the risks posed by fires involving PCB-Transformers.

C. Clean-Up Costs Following PCB Transformer Fires

Given the well-established toxicity of PCBs, and the presence of materials that are more toxic than PCBs in the soot from a fire involving a PCB-Transformer, owners of PCB-Transformers involved in PCB-Transformer fires have invested up to $20 million each to ensure the safety of persons returning to occupy these buildings. For a full analysis of measures taken as part of the clean-up of the Binghamton fire, see "The Binghamton State Office Building Clean-up: a Progress Report Update, 1983" [Ref. 7], and "Investigation of the Contamination Remaining in the Binghamton State Office Building Following Completion of Preliminary Clean-up, October 20, 1982" [Ref. 8]. These costs, for the clean-up and removal of contaminated materials containing PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs found after these incidents can be factored into the economic analysis of the benefits of the continued use of PCB-Transformers. Earlier analyses of the benefits of the continued use of these transformers, completed in support of the August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule, did not take into consideration the costs of clean-up in the event of a PCB-Transformer fire.

In Unit V of this Notice, EPA has presented preliminary estimates of the costs of clean-up in combination with estimates of the probability of such an occurrence, and preliminary estimates of the costs of various control measures designed to mitigate or eliminate the risks posed by PCB-Transformer fires.

III. Probability of Fires Occurring Involving Transformers That Contain PCBs

A. The Number and Location of Transformers Containing PCB's

1. *Data contained in the August 25, 1982 rulemaking record.* Transformers are used extensively by electric utilities and other industries to transmit and distribute electric power efficiently. Some transformers designed for use with PCBs contain between 60 and 70 percent PCBs; others, designed to contain mineral oil dielectric fluid are contaminated with PCBs from past servicing and manufacturing activities.

An estimate of the number of utility owned PCB-Transformers was previously provided to EPA via an Edison Electric Institute and Utilities and Solid Waste Advisory Group (EEI/USWAG) survey of the utility industry. These data were presented in tabular form in the Proposed PCB Electrical Use Rule, published in the Federal Register of April 22, 1982 (47 FR 17438). In the August 25, 1982, PCB Electrical Use Rule, EPA used these data, in combination with existing data from an earlier rulemaking to estimate the total number of PCB-Transformers in service and to estimate the distribution of these transformers among utility and non-utility owners.

In the August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule, EPA estimated that the utility industry owned approximately 90,000 in-service PCB-Transformers. EPA estimated that 22,000 of these transformers are located in non-substation locations, such as in and around buildings and industrial facilities. The 90,000 transformers represent about one-third of all PCB-Transformers in service. EPA estimated that about 60,000 PCB-Transformers are non-utility owned transformers. EPA also estimated that there are over 20 million mineral oil transformers in the electrical utility industry and about five million in all other applications. These mineral oil transformers may contain relatively low level PCBs (less than 500 ppm PCBs) as a result of contamination from past servicing activities.

2. *New information on PCB-Transformers.* In late September 1983, a major building owner in the United States, the Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States (Equitable Life Assurance), approached EPA with information on PCB-Transformers present in its buildings. The survey conducted by Equitable Life Assurance indicates that of the over 500 buildings owned by this corporate building owner, approximately 36 sites are serviced by about 277 PCB-Transformers. Fifteen of these sites are office buildings, 13 are shopping malls, 8 are industrial facilities, and 3 are hotels or motels. Over 80 percent of the PCB-Transformers listed in this limited survey are owned by utilities [Ref. 9].

EPA believes that the estimates of the number of in-service PCB-Transformers used in the August 25, 1982 rule are still valid today. However, in order to evaluate fully the hazards posed by fires involving transformers containing PCBs, EPA needs more detailed information on PCB-Transformers. The data needed include data on: (1) The types of buildings in which PCB-Transformers are used, (2) the number of PCB-Transformers used in each building, (3) the ages of the transformers, (4) the ages of the buildings, (5) the location of the PCB-Transformers serving the buildings, and (6) the ownership of the PCB-Transformers. EPA solicits information from other building owners similar to that provided by Equitable Life Assurance, as well as from State and local municipalities.

EPA also solicits information on the costs of requiring PCB-Transformer owners to report to EPA the number and locations of PCB-Transformers.

B. Results From a Survey of EPA Regional Offices

In October 1983, EPA conducted a telephone survey of its regional offices across the United States in an attempt to obtain additional information on the frequency of fire-related events involving transformers that contain PCBs [Ref. 10]. From this informal survey, EPA learned that in the period from February 1981 through September 1983, there were at least 15 fire-related incidents involving transformers that contained PCBs (this includes the Binghamton fire, the San Francisco fire, and the Chicago fire).

EPA uses the term "fire-related incident or event" because in many cases it is not clear whether an actual fire occurred in the vicinity of the transformer. However, there appears to be a full spectrum of fire-related events that can occur in the vicinity of a transformer. EPA believes that minor arcing with no apparent volatilization of PCBs or formation of oxidation products is at one end of the spectrum and a Binghamton-like event is at the other end of the spectrum. It is not clear whether conditions short of a Binghamton or San Francisco situation can also lead to the volatilization of PCBs and the formation and/or distribution of toxic oxidation products of PCBs. EPA solicits data on what other fire-related conditions, short of the

conditions present during fires like Binghamton or San Francisco, can also lead to the volatilization of PCBs and the formation and distribution of PCDFs, PCDDs, and other toxic oxidation products.

According to the results of this telephone survey, there were two fire-related incidents in region I (both in Boston, Massachusetts), three incidents in Region II (in New Jersey, Albany, New York, and Binghamton, New York), two incidents in Region IV (in Clearwater and Miami, Florida), one incident in Region V (in Chicago, Illinois), one incident in Region VI (in Corpus Christi, Texas), one incident in Region VII (in Kansas City, Kansas), two incidents in region VIII (in Denver, Colorado), and four incidents in Region IX (in California) (Ref. 10).

Thus, in a two-year period, without any formal EPA mechanism that required the reporting of fires involving transformers containing PCBs, fifteen incidents were reported to EPA regional offices. Detailed information on all of these incidents is not readily available. In many cases, monitoring for the presence and distribution of PCBs and pyrolysis products does not seem to have been undertaken.

The causes of these 15 fire-related incidents are also not always known. When causes were mentioned by survey respondents, they included: (1) Shortages in bus-bars, (2) switchgear malfunctions, (3) electrical shorts or arcing of the transformer, and (4) high voltage cable burning. One of the more disturbing incidents described by one of the regions was a case in which refuse present in the vicinity of a transformer caught fire as a result of sparks from an arcing transformer. The fire itself began in the refuse beneath the transformer, and, it eventually caused the rupture of the transformer casing.

EPA solicits additional data from knowledgeable parties on the circumstances surrounding the fire-related incidents described above. EPA also solicits information on the circumstances surrounding other incidents that EPA may not be aware of, especially information on the causes of the fires and the information and distribution of contaminants.

C. Other Estimates of Fire Frequency

Informal discussions between EPA representatives and representatives of the General Services Administration (GSA), regional fire departments, and the National Fire Administration have yielded some preliminary estimates of the frequency of fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers. EPA has obtained the following informal estimates: 3-4 fire-related incidents per 1,000 PCB-Transformers per year and 2-3 fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers per fire department per year.

If one assumes that there are 140,000 PCB-Transformers in service (as estimated by EPA in the August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule), then, 3-4 fire-related incidents per year per 1,000 transformers would yield an estimate of between 420 and 560 fire-related incidents per year. If one assumes that all non-substation PCB-Transformers (114,400) are located in or around buildings, then, 3-4 fire-related incidents per year per 1,000 non-substation transformers would yield an estimate of between 342 and 456 PCB-Transformer fire-related incidents per year in buildings.

If one assumes that there is an average of 10 major fire department jurisdictions per State, and a total of at least 750 jurisdictions in the United States, then, a 2 or 3 fire-related transformer incidents per fire department yields an estimate of between 1,500 and 1,500 fire-related PCB-Transformer incidents per year.

In addition, from data collected in Finland on PCB-Transformer fires, the Director General of the Finnish Institute of Occupational Health (FIOH) estimated that there may be as many as 1,120 such incidents in the United States each year. This is based on the assumption that the frequency of fire-related events in the United States would be the same as that in Finland. EPA has contacted the Director General of FIOH to obtain additional data on the basis of his estimates.

Information compiled from the National Fire Incident Reporting System (NFIRS), a computerized data base managed by the National Fire Administration, indicates that there were 1,405 transformer fires in calendar year 1982. These data are not, however, specific to PCB-Transformers. EPA is in the process of obtaining access to this data base for purposes of determining the percentage of these fires that involved PCB-Transformers.

D. Range of Estimates of the Frequency of PCB-Transformer Fires

EPA has developed a range of preliminary estimates on the frequency of fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers. The lowest estimate is eight per year based on reports to EPA. The highest preliminary estimate, 1,536 fire-related incidents per year, is arrived at by assuming that fire departments throughout the United States respond to an average of 3 PCB-Transformer fire-related incidents each, per year.

Other preliminary estimates include: 560 incidents per year (assumes 4 fire-related incidents per year per 1,000 PCB-Transformers), 1,120 incidents per year (assumes probability of a fire in the United States is equal to the probability of a fire in Finland), and 1,405 incidents per year (assumes all transformer fires reported to the NFIRS are PCB-Transformer fires).

EPA solicits data on the validity of the estimates provided above, as well as data to support other estimates of the frequency of fire-related incidents involving electrical transformers that contain PCBs.

IV. Benefits of PCB Transformers and the Availability of Substitutes

A. Benefits of PCBs

PCBs were orginally used as dielectric fluid in electrical transformers primarily because of their fire-resistant properties. Traditionally, PCB-Transformers were placed in locations where concerns for fire safety were paramount. Even today, PCB-Transformers that are in storage for re-use are placed in or around buildings where fire safety is a concern. Other dielectric fluids, such as mineral oil, have superior electrical properties to PCBs, but their fire resistant properties are not as good as PCBs.

Thus, any consideration of phasing out PCB-Transformers must be accompanied by an analysis of the fire-resistant properties and potential toxicity of combustion products of substitute fluids. In addition, EPA must evaluate the adequacy of the electrical properties of these substitutes.

B. Substitute Transformers

In its August 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule, EPA concluded that adequate substitutes exist for PCBs in indoor transformer locations. The following units summarize available information on the fire safety and electrical efficacy of substitute transformers, and discusses available information on the toxicity of substitute dielectric fluids in combustion situations.

There are six general types of substitutes for PCBs in transformers: Silicones, high-temperature hydrocarbons (HTH), chlorinated hydrocarbons, non-PCB askarels, fluorocarbons, and mineral oil. The following summerizes data available to EPA on the fire safety, toxicity in the event of a fire, and electrical efficacy of each type of substitute fluid.

There are several physical/chemical properties of substitute dielectric fluids that are used as a guide in determining fire safety. These properties are the

autoignition temperature, the flash point, and the fire point. The minimum temperature at which a fuel bursts into flames when the stimulus is thermal is referred to as the autoignition temperature. The temperature at which first flames appear from a free radical source such as an arc, spark, or flame is referred to as the flash point. The fire point is a slightly higher temperature at which flames are sustained. Currently, the National Electrical Code requires a minimum fire point of 300°C for unvaulted electrical transformers.

The property of having a fire point higher than 300°C allows classification of fluids as "less flammable transformer fluids" by Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FMRC). During the past few years, FMRC, with the assistance of industry and government, has developed a philosophy for hazard reduction, performed experimental and theoretical research, and has issued a test sequence for recognition of less flammable transformer fluids.

The first requirement of the FMRC is that the fluid have a fire point of at least 300°C. This temperature is sufficiently high to afford resistance to small ignition sources, such as matches, but is still low enough to be met by several classes of commercial fluids, including silicone oil.

The next requirement is that the transformer be located within a dam that is at least four times the area of the transformer tank and is deep enough to contain all the fluid in the event of a spill. Should the fluid become ignited, and it is assumed that it will be, and become fully involved in flames, this insures that the flames will not spread along the floor.

The final requirement is a maximum allowable rate of convective heat release. In a nonflammable building with nonflammable contents, the risk of extensive fire loss is mainly to the structure itself. If the ceiling over the fire is overheated, collapse of the roof could occur. Heat release rates have been measured by FMRC for several fluids.

1. *Silicones.* Silicones refer to a family of relatively inert liquid organosiloxane polymers used as electrical insulation. Although silicone-filled transformers have been used since 1972, in the last five years, their use has increased significantly. They are superior to mineral oil and non-PCB askarels in thermal stability and, unlike mineral oil, will not degrade to form sludge. They also have fire points above 300°C.

Combustion of silicones, whether by arc-induced explosion or spray mist ignition, produces fluocculent silicone dioxide particles and globules of silica-gels. Breakdown products during arcing in the absence of oxygen are silicone dioxide, hydrogen, and hydrocarbons. Water, carbon dioxide, and carbon monoxide are also produced in the presence of oxygen. Silicone fluids are self-extinguishing when burned in a pool, since a crust is formed which smothers the flames.

Silicone transformer fluids also have some disadvantages. They absorb moisture from the air very rapidly and extreme care must be taken to transfer the fluid without contact with the atmosphere in order to maintain proper electrical properties. Product literature from one silicone fluid manufacturer roughly estimates that at 300°C, silicone fluids will circulate 5 or 6 times more slowly than askarel or mineral oil. This slower rate of circulation may have implications on the ability of the fluid to dissipate heat.

2. *High-temperature hydrocarbons (HTH).* EPA uses the term HTH to refer to mineral oils with a fire point higher than 300° C. This category of fluids includes high temperature esters that are primarily used in railroad transformers. The primary advantages of HTHs are high fire point, low toxicity, biodegradability, and the long usage history compared with other transformer oils. The higher fire point of HTH fluids mitigates somewhat the fire hazard normally associated with the use of mineral oil in indoor locations.

HTHs are refined from paraffinic-type base oil. Breakdown products from complete combustion during arcing in the absence of oxygen are hydrogen, carbon, and hydrocarbons. Products produced in the presence of oxygen include water, carbon dioxide, and hydrocarbons. Data are not available on the products of incomplete combustion of HTHs.

Ester HTHs are used primarily in railroad transformers or where transformers must start up under very cold conditions. Because there cost is higher than other HTHs and they offer no real advantages in indoor locations. It is likely that the paraffinic HTHs will be the materials of choice for these uses.

The viscosity of at least some HTHs decreases more rapidly than other transformer fluids under the action of increased temperatures associated with overloading. This property allows greater cooling during overload conditions.

The primary disadvantage associated with the use of HTHs is that they have a higher heat release rate than other substitutes. This mean that the HTHs will burn at over twice the temperature of silicone fluids, thus, potentially causing more damage in an indoor fire.

Another disadvantage of HTHs is the increased viscosity compared with that of mineral oils. This higher viscosity at normal operating loads causes slightly higher operating temperatures and could possibly shorten the life of the transformer.

3. *Chlorinated hydrocarbons.* Chlorinated hydrocarbons refer to a group of chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. The primary chlorinated hydrocarbon being considered for use as a electrical insulating fluid is perchloroethylene. The primary advantage of perchloroethylene is its nonflammability.

Breakdown products from complete combustion during arcing include hydrogen, chloride, carbon, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and water. Data are not available on the products of incomplete combustion of chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons.

4. *Non-PCB askarels.* Non-PCB Askarel is a generic term for a group of synthetic, fire-resistant, chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbons (chlorobenzenes) used as electrical insulating fluid. The primary advantages of the non-PCB askarels are their nonflammability and lower costs compared to HTHs and silicones. These fluids are treated the same as PCB-askarels in the National Electrical Code.

As mentioned in Unit II.B.2. of this Notice, however, experiments have shown the formation of PCDFs and PCDDs from the incomplete pyrolysis of mixtures of chlorobenzenes in air. Amounts of PCDFs ranged as high as tenths of a percent for mixtures of trichlorobenzenes.

5. *Fluorocarbons.* Fluorocarbons (specifically Freon 113) are being tested for use as a transformer fluid. EPA is soliciting information on the fire safety, electrical efficacy, and toxicity of freon fluids in fire situations.

6. *Mineral oil.* Mineral oil is a refined mineral insulating oil to which additives such as oxidation-inhibitor have been added. It is used in the vast majority of outdoor transformers.

If fire safety were not a consideration, mineral oil-filled transformers would probably be used in all applications. Mineral oils costs less than PCBs, have better heat transfer properties, are considerably lighter in weight, and form noncorrosive products under conditions of electrical arcing.

The major disadvantage of mineral oil is its flammability due to a low flash point. If arcing occurs, the complete combustion breakdown products are hydrogen, methane, other hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and water. Data are not available on the products of

incomplete combustion of mineral oil. The National Fire Code requires, with some exceptions, that oil-insulated transformers installed indoors be placed in vaults. Because of the cost of installing transformers in vaults, this is a disadvantage of mineral oil transformers.

As concluded in EPA's August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule, EPA believes that adequate substitutes exist for PCBs in indoor transformer locations from the perspective of fire safety and electrical efficacy. EPA is soliciting information, however, on the toxicity of substitute transformer fluids in combustion situations. Specifically, EPA is soliciting data on the products of incomplete combustion of substitute dielectric fluids.

C. Retrofilling PCB Transformers

1. *Introduction.* Two general types of substitutes for PCBs in transformers stand out as the best retrofill candidates. These fluids are silicones and high temperature hydrocarbons (HTH). The principal questions to be considered are the cost of retrofill versus the value of the remaining life of the transformer and the qualification of the fluid as "less flammable" for insurance purposes. Other fluids, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons, fluorocarbon, and mineral oil, may be used in new transformers but are inappropriate for retrofilling because the design of the PCB-Transformers does not fit the properties of the fluids.

2. *Silicones.* There are six silicone fluids sold by six different companies for use as dielectric fluid. Four of the six fluids have been approved by Factory Mutual as "less flammable" fluids. Silicones have a higher viscosity than PCBs and are therefore not quite comparable as a coolant. For this reason, it is possible that transformers retrofilled with silicone would have to be derated. According to one silicone fluid manufacturer, if the transformer were fully loaded, a derating not exceeding five percent could be necessary.

It has been mentioned in the literature that a leaking problem could be created because silicone fluids are not compatible with silicone rubber gaskets and the coefficient of expansion of silicone fluids is 30 percent greater than that of PCBs. In actual practice, however, the silicone gaskets are replaced during retrofilling. Further, even though the coefficient of expansion is greater than that for PCBs, the greater solubility of the filler gas (nitrogen) in silicone eliminates that expected increase in pressure.

Experience with retrofilling PCB-Transformers since the issuance of the August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule indicates that retrofilling with silicones to reclassify transformers as non-PCB is not practical at this time. In all, only one transformer retrofilled with silicone fluid has been able to reach and maintain levels under 50 ppm. Companies contacted during the past few months have all agreed that retrofilling to reach and maintain less than 50 ppm PCBs is not cost-effective. However, most thought that retrofilling to maintain levels under 500 ppm would be cost-effective in many cases.

3. *HTHs.* There are six HTH fluids sold by five companies that may be used as transformer dielectric fluids. There are also two products sold by two other companies that when mixed with other products may be used as HTH transformer fluids. Three of the six fluids are paraffinic-based oils and three are esters. As mentioned earlier, the three esters are more specialized for use in railroad transformers.

The other three fluids are more viscous than the silicones at lower temperatures, but thin more rapidly at higher temperatures. According to an HTH manufacturer, this property allows the transformers to be retrofilled with HTH without any derating. At lower normal load temperatures, however, the transformers do run hotter. These fluids are completely compatible with the materials that make up PCB-Transformers, and they are soluble in PCBs. Two of these fluids are approved by Factory Mutual as "less flammable transformer fluids," and the fire point of the third is over 300° C.

As with silicones, it does not seem practical to retrofill to maintain PCB concentrations under 50 ppm. However, it is possible and cost-effective in many cases to maintain concentrations under 500 ppm. The cost variables are about the same as for silicone fluids, except, HTH fluids require annual testing and possible filtering to remove moisture or particulates.

Because the paraffinic HTHs have high convective and radiant heat release rates, the owner's insurance company may recommend more stringent installation requirements.

EPA is soliciting comments on the information provided above pertaining to utilities' experience with retrofilling, and the ability practically to reduce PCB concentrations to below 50 ppm by retrofilling.

V. Regulatory Options for Reducing Risks

A. Preliminary Cost Effectiveness Analysis of Alternative Regulatory Options for PCB-Transformers

1. *Clean-up costs.* There are two categories of clean-up costs that EPA considered in evaluating the cost-effectiveness of various options for PCB-Transformer phase-out. The first category is the clean-up of spills from transformers. In its August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule, EPA assumed that 0.2 percent of PCB Transformers failed each year, and that 47.7 percent of these failures resulted in spills. EPA assumed that an average of $6,940 was spent per year per spill.

The second category of clean-up costs is the costs associated with the clean-up of catastrophic failures. For purposes of the following analysis, EPA assumes a catastrophic failure rate of 0.01 percent per year, and that clean-up costs are $20 million per incident. These costs were not factored into the Agency's economic analysis completed for the August 25, 1982 PCB Electrical Use Rule. EPA presents a range of estimates of the probability of catastrophic failures in Unit III.C. These probabilities range from 0.0000 percent per year (about 0 incidents per year) through 1.94 percent per year (about 1,530 incidents per year). (Additional tables (that incorporate lower probabilities of catastrophic fires) are presented in the preliminary cost-effectiveness analysis completed for this ANPR [Ref. 11].)

EPA's estimate of clean-up costs associated with catastrophic events was derived from estimates provided from the Binghamton and San Francisco incidents. Further, in the analysis presented below, EPA assumes that little cost is normally associated with clean-up following non-PCB transformer fires in cases where little structural damage occurs to the building involved in the fire. EPA is soliciting data on the costs associated with clean-up following fires in transformers that do not contain PCBs.

2. *Comparison of clean-up costs versus phase-out costs.* The following table uses a population of 114,000 units (EPA's estimate of the number of non-substation PCB-Transformers) and an estimate of equipment life of 30 years, and compares phase-out costs to clean-up costs avoided if phase-out was implemented over a 5-year period, over a 10-year period, and over a 15-year period. EPA did not consider immediate phase-out because several persons indicated that manufacturing capacity was insufficient to allow for this option.

For a full description of the assumptions used in the following analysis, and for a more detailed analysis of phase-out costs versus clean-up costs avoided, see "Preliminary Study and Cost-Effectiveness Analyses of Alternative Regulations for Indoor PCB Transformers, February 1984" (Ref. 11).

TABLE I—PRELIMINARY COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF ALTERNATIVE PCB REGULATIONS FOR PHASE-OUT OF UTILITY-OWNED ASKAREL TRANSFORMERS

Regulation option	Cost [1]	Clean-up costs avoided [1]	PCB [illegible]
[illegible]-year phase-out	$[illegible]	$195.1	[illegible]
10-year phase-out	841.1	470.0	[illegible]
5-year phase out	2,040.2	1,[illegible]	[illegible]

[1] In millions of dollars.

3. *Retrofilling.* EPA has completed a preliminary analysis of the costs of retrofilling PCB-Transformers to reduce PCB concentrations to below 500 ppm. EPA estimates that retrofill costs will range from $20,738 to $32,094 per transformer, depending upon the size of the transformer. These estimates do include the costs of disposal of PCB fluid, but do not include any consideration of a loss of efficiency or derating as a result of the retrofill.

An estimate of the total costs of requiring the retrofilling of all PCB-Transformers (114,400 in service non-substation transformers) to below 500 ppm is about $1.5 billion. This can be compared to an estimate of clean-up costs avoided of about $1.7 billion. This estimate of clean-up costs avoided assumes that retrofilled transformers that contain less than 500 ppm PCBs that are involved in fire-related incidents would not result in the formation of PCDFs or PCDDs in sufficient quantities to trigger major clean-up efforts. EPA does not know whether this is a valid assumption. EPA is soliciting data on the potential for the former of PCDFs and PCDDs in PCB-Contaminated transformers.

EPA also completed a preliminary analysis of the costs of retrofilling of PCB-Transformers to reduce the concentration of PCBs to 6 percent. An estimate of the total costs of requiring retrofilling of all non-substation PCB-Transformers to 6 percent PCBs is about $1.3 billion. EPA is also soliciting data on the formation of PCDFs and PCDDs in this category of transformers. For additional information on the costs of requiring retrofilling, see "Preliminary Study and Cost-Effectiveness Analyses of Alternative Regulations for Indoor PCB Transformers, February 1984" (Ref. 11).

4. *Fire hazard inspections.* Following the transformer fire in San Francisco, the owner of the transformer involved in the fire (Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E)) instituted a fire hazard related inspection program for PCB-Transformers. This program consisted of inspecting all network PCB-Transformers on a regular and frequent basis, using new techniques such as infrared sensors to detect potential defects ("hot spots") in the transformers and electrical equipment in the area of the transformers. In addition, for increased fire protection, PG&E installed secondary disconnect switches at PCB-Transformer locations.

EPA believes that completing transformer fire hazard inspections of PCB-Transformer locations may be the initial step in a program to reduce the likelihood of future fires involving this equipment and to mitigate risks associated with these fires should they occur. Other factors considered in a transformer fire hazard inspection might include a consideration of: The age of the transformer and the maintenance history, the location of the transformer, the location of ventilation equipment or ductwork in the vicinity of the transformer, and the presence of combustibles in a transformer vault or near a transformer location.

EPA is soliciting data on the effectiveness and costs of using infrared sensors to identify potentially faulty equipment. EPA is also soliciting data on the effectiveness and costs of other similar technologies, and information on the effectiveness and costs of installing and using secondary disconnect switches exterior to transformer locations. EPA is soliciting comments on its list of factors to be considered in fire hazard inspections, and comments on the ability to reduce the potential for fires by completing fire hazard inspections and instituting appropriate corrective measures. EPA is soliciting information on other factors that should be included in a PCB-Transformer fire hazard inspection, and information on the costs of conducting such inspections.

5. *Fire/smoke control technologies.* PG&E, in addition to completing fire hazard inspections, has committed to sealing off all openings through its network vaults. Presumably, this is being done to reduce the spread of smoke to areas adjacent to the transformer location in the event of a fire. EPA has obtained a preliminary range of estimates of the costs associated with sealing off transformer locations to reduce the spread of contaminated smoke. These estimates range from $2,600 to $8,000 per transformer location (Ref. 11).

In addition to closing off transformer locations through the use of sealants, EPA believes that the use of smoke detectors and other sensors in transformer locations to create an early warning system may be beneficial in mitigating the risks from fires involving transformers. Further, the use of a heat-sensitive or smoke-sensitive baffling system in ventilation ducts exiting the transformer location could reduce the spread of contaminants via this route. For additional information on the economics of implementing these types of risk reduction measures, see "Preliminary Study and Cost-Effectiveness Analyses of Alternative Regulations for Indoor PCB Transformers, February 1984" (Ref. 11).

EPA is soliciting information on available smoke and fire control technologies, their application to PCB-Transformer fire situations, their ability to reduce the risks associated with these fires, and the costs associated with installing these systems.

6. *Reporting of PCB-Transformer fires to EPA.* EPA is soliciting comments on the benefits of instituting a PCB-Transformer fire reporting system within the EPA. EPA believes that specifically requiring the reporting of these incidents would increase the general level of knowledge about how these incidents occur, the circumstances surrounding these incidents, and the nature and level of risks posed by these incidents. EPA is soliciting comments on the costs associated with requiring such reporting, and the benefits to public health from such a system. EPA solicits comments on the mechanics of such a system, including comments on considerations such as: (1) Who would be responsible for reporting the fire, (2) when the report must be filed, and (3) what types of information must be reported.

7. *Registration of PCB-Transformers with fire departments.* PG&E, in a telephone conversation with EPA, indicated that it routinely informs fire departments of the location of PCB-Transformers in the utility system. Representatives of the International Firefighters Association and representatives of fire departments have informally indicated to EPA their desire to see this practice instituted nationwide. EPA believes that the risks posed to firemen and bystanders during PCB-Transformer fires could be significantly reduced if the initial response team is aware that the fire involves a PCB-Transformer, and that there are certain risks associated with extinguishing such a fire.

MONS 017250

EPA is soliciting comments on the effectiveness of supplying this information to fire departments from the perspective of reducing the risks posed from these incidents to firemen and bystanders. EPA is also soliciting data on the costs of providing these data to fire department jurisdictions.

B. Utilities That Have Made Decision Voluntarily to Phase Out PCB-Transformers

1. *PG&E.* PG&E has decided to replace its 839 PCB-Transformers in the San Francisco area on a priority basis by December of 1987. According to PG&E, 49 PCB-Transformers in vault locations are to be replaced by June 16, 1984, and 45 PCB-Transformers in 12 high-rise buildings are to be replaced by June 16, 1986. The remaining PCB-Transformers are to be removed by the December 1987 date.

In the interim, PG&E is completing PCB-Transformer fire hazard inspections, sealing openings in vaults, and placing secondary disconnect switches at PCB-Transformer locations.

2. *Florida Power and Light.* Florida Power and Light Company (FPLC) has also committed to replacing its 450 PCB-Transformers. In September 1983, FPLC announced its plans to spend more than $15 million in south Florida over a five-year period to replace this equipment. Details on the priority system for the removal of these transformers was not available to EPA, but, EPA is interested in obtaining this type of information.

3. *Boston Edison.* According to a letter dated August 3, 1983 from Boston Edison Company (BEC) to a property management firm, BEC is in the process of developing programs for the orderly elimination of PCB equipment from their system. BEC indicates that they have already begun the examination of transformer vaults in buildings for purposes of determining what work will be required and when it may be scheduled. EPA has no further details on BEC's decision or on its priority system for the removal of this equipment. EPA is soliciting additional information.

EPA is soliciting information from other utilities or building owners that have made the decision to remove PCB-Transformers from their present locations, and data on the basis for making the decisions to phase out this equipment.

VI. Summary of Data Needs for Proposed Rule

A. Risks Posed by Fires

1. *Number, location, and ownership of PCB-Transformers.* EPA is soliciting information on the types of buildings in which PCB-Transformers are used, the number of PCB-Transformers used in each building, the age of the buildings, the age of the transformers, the location of the PCB-Transformers serving the buildings, and the ownership of the transformers. EPA is also soliciting information on the location of PCB-Transformers other than those present in or directly servicing buildings.

2. *Populations exposed, types of chemicals, and levels of exposure.* EPA is soliciting information on populations potentially exposed to PCBs and PCB-oxidation products in the event of a fire, and the levels of chemicals to which the populations are potentially exposed.

3. *Routes of exposure to PCBs and oxidation products.* EPA is soliciting information on the potential routes of exposure to PCBs and their oxidation products in the event of a fire involving this equipment. EPA is soliciting information on the role of ventilation equipment and ductwork in the dispersion of PCBs and oxidation products from PCB-Transformers involved in fires.

4. *Representativeness of Binghamton and San Francisco data.* EPA is soliciting comments on its analysis of the Binghamton and San Francisco fires and on the representativeness of these fires from the perspective of evaluating the nature of the risks posed when a PCB-Transformer is involved in a fire-related incident.

5. *Information on the risks posed by the fire in Chicago.* EPA is soliciting additional data on the causes of and circumstances surrounding the September 1983 Chicago fire, as well as information on the risks posed from this incident.

6. *Information on other fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers.* EPA is soliciting data on other PCB-Transformer fire-related incidents in addition to data on Binghamton, San Francisco, and Chicago. EPA is soliciting data on the time, date, and location of the incident; the cause of the incident; the extent and avenues of smoke travel; the location of ventilation equipment relative to the location of the fire; the type of equipment involved in the incident; the age of the equipment; the type of building in which the incident occurred; the number of people present in the building at the time of the incident; the time elapsed between the beginning of the fire and the response of the fire department; the time required to de-energize the transformer; the effectiveness of the circuit breaker as a protection device in the incident; the potential for the formation of oxidation products such as PCDF and PCDD; levels of PCBs, PCDFs, PCDDs, and other oxidation and pyrolysis products measured in the building following the fire; the nature of any clean-up undertaken following the incident; and, the costs of clean-up following the incident.

7. *Factors that may increase/decrease the risks posed by PCB-Transformers in the event of a fire-related incident.* EPA is soliciting information on factors, such as the failure of protection devices, the location of ventilation equipment, the type of building in which a fire occurs, etc. that may increase the risks posed to humans and the environment from fires involving PCB-Transformers. In addition, EPA is soliciting information on factors that may decrease these risks.

8. *Exposures and risks resulting from contaminated water at fires.* EPA is soliciting comments on exposures and risks that may result from water contaminated at fires. Contaminated water may result from the application of water during firefighting, the rupturing of pipes under high temperatures, and possibly other sources including water from clean-up operations following the fire. Contaminated water may enter sewer systems (both sanitary and storm sewer systems) and may run off directly to surface water. Contamination of sewers, treatment works, sludges and surface water may result. EPA solicits information and data on the distribution of PCBs and other toxic chemicals through such routes, including the mode of distribution and environmental fate; actual or anticipated concentration levels in water, sludge, treatment systems and biota; adverse effects on and continuing risk to humans through drinking water or ingestion of contaminated food; risk to other organisms; threat to the operation of sewage treatment systems; and the costs of clean-up.

B. Frequency of Fire-Related Incidents

EPA is soliciting comments from building owners, fire departments, utilities, and other parties on the accuracy of EPA's nationwide estimates of the frequency of fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers. EPA is also interested in data on the frequency of these fires versus the age of the transformers involved.

C. Formation of Reaction Products

1. *The reaction products found following PCB-Transformer fires.* EPA is soliciting information on the types and levels of oxidation/pyrolysis/incomplete combustion products that are found following fire-related incidents involving PCB-Transformers.

2. *The reactions and mechanisms of reactions involved in the formation of reaction products.* EPA is soliciting information on the reactions and mechanisms of reaction involved in the formation of oxidation/pyrolysis/incomplete combustion products from PCB-Transformer fires.

3. *The potential for the formation of reaction products following fires involving PCB-Contaminated Transformers.* EPA is soliciting data on the potential for the formation of toxic reaction products from fires involving PCB-Contaminated Transformers.

D. Costs and Nature of Costs Associated With Clean-Up

EPA is soliciting information on the costs incurred by owners of PCB-Transformers involved in fire-related incidents. These costs include the costs of analysis, the costs of clean-up and removal of contaminated materials, the costs of lawsuits filed by damaged parties, and the costs of replacing the damaged vault and/or transformer(s) following the incident. EPA is also soliciting data on the size of the area cleaned, the levels remaining after clean-up, and other explanatory information on how clean-up money was spent, and why clean-up required the amount of money used.

E. Costs and Benefits of Regulatory Options

1. *Benefits of PCBs.* EPA is soliciting specific information concerning whether transformer fire incidents have been reduced over the past 40 years due to PCB usage, whether this usage has made a significant impact on reducing the dollar costs from building fires, and whether such usage has resulted in any appreciable saving of human life.

2. *Substitute transformers.* EPA is soliciting information on the toxicity of substitute dielectric fluids in the event of a fire.

3. *Retrofilling.* EPA is soliciting information on the fire safety, electrical efficacy and toxicity (in the event of a fire-related incident) of PCB-Transformers that have been retrofilled with non-PCB fluid. EPA is also soliciting comments on the PEDCo Environmental Inc. study of substitute transformers and dielectric fluids.

4. *Identifying high risk transformers.* EPA is soliciting information on what constitutes a high risk PCB-Transformer from the perspective of hazards posed in the event of a fire-related incident, and methods for identifying such a transformer. EPA is soliciting information on the costs associated with inspecting all PCB-Transformer locations to determine which PCB-Transformers would pose higher risks in the event of PCB-Transformers that may be considered to be high risk transformers.

5. *PCB-Transformer phase-out costs.* EPA is soliciting information on the costs to transformer owners of requiring the phase-out of all PCB-Transformers over 5-, 10-, or 15-year periods. EPA is also soliciting comments on the Putman Hayes and Bartlett Preliminary Study and Cost-Effectiveness Analyses of Alternative Regulations for Indoor PCB-Transformers (Ref. 11).

6. *Phase-out costs of high risk PCB-Transformers.* EPA is soliciting information on the costs to transformer owners of requiring the phase-out of PCB-Transformers that fall within the high risk categorization.

7. *Fire hazard inspection programs.* EPA is soliciting information on what factors should be included in a PCB-Transformer fire hazard inspection, and on the effectiveness of inspections and subsequent corrective measures in reducing the probability of fires and mitigating the risks posed when fires do occur. EPA is also soliciting information on the costs associated with completing these inspections and the costs associated with implementing corrective measures following inspection.

8. *Availability and effectiveness of early detection devices and smoke control technologies.* EPA is soliciting information on the effectiveness of early detection devices in reducing the risks associated with PCB-Transformer fire-related incidents. EPA is also soliciting information on the availability of smoke control technologies to reduce the spread of the contaminated smoke from fires involving PCB Transformers. EPA is soliciting data on the effectiveness of these technologies in the event of an electrical power failure, which often accompanies PCB-Transformer fire-related incidents.

9. *Effectiveness and costs of PCB-Transformer fire reporting system.* EPA is soliciting information on the costs and benefits of instituting an EPA PCB-Transformer fire reporting system.

10. *Registration of PCB-Transformers with fire department jurisdictions or with EPA.* EPA is soliciting data on the costs and benefits of registering PCB-Transformer fires with local fire departments or with regional offices of the EPA.

11. *Utilities that are phasing out PCB-Transformers.* EPA is soliciting information from all utilities that have made the decision to phase out PCB-Transformers. EPA is interested in obtaining information on the rationale for instituting these phase-out programs.

VII. References

(1) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Versar, Inc., "Exposure Assessment: Fires Involving PCB-Transformers" (January 1984).
(2) USEPA, OPTS, HERD, "Response to Comments on Health Effects of PCBs submitted by the Chemical Manufacturers Association and the Edison Electric Institute" (August 19, 1983).
(3) USEPA, Carcinogenic Assessment Group, "The Carcinogenic Assessment Group's Risk Assessment on (2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy) Acetic Acid (2,4,5,-T) (2,4,5,-Trichlorophenoxy) Propionic Acid (Silvex) 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD)" (September 12, 1980).
(4) Casarett and Doull, (1975) "Toxicology the Basic Science of Poisons," MacMillan Publishing Co., Inc., pp. 29–55.
(5) Oishi, S, Morita, M., Fukuda, H., (1978) "Comparative Toxicity of Polychlorinated Biphenyls and Dibenzofurans in Rats," Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology, 43, 13–22.
(6) USEPA, OPTS, HERD, "The Toxicity of Soot From PCB Transformer Fires" (December 28, 1983).
(7) OGS, (1983) "The Binghamton State Office Building Clean-up: A Progress Report Update," Albany, NY: New York State Office of General Services (January 1983).
(8) Versar, "Investigation of the Contamination Remaining in the Binghamton State Office Building Following Completion of Preliminary Clean-up" (October 28, 1983).
(9) The Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States, Letter to David Dull, EPA, "Equitable Life Assurance Survey" (October 4, 1983).
(10) USEPA, OPTS, EED, "Summary of Regional Data on PCB-Transformer Fires" (October 18, 1983).
(11) USEPA, OPTS, ETD, PHB, "Preliminary Study and Cost-Effectiveness Analyses of Alternative Regulations for Indoor PCB Transformers" (February 1984).
(12) USEPA, OPTS, ETD, PEDCo Environmental, Inc., "Substitutes for PCBs for Use in Indoor Electrical Transformers" (January 1984).
(13) Mitre Corporation, "Environmental Assessment of PCBs in the Atmosphere," Tables 5–11 and 5–23 (April 1979).
(14) Buser, Hans Rudolf, "Formation of Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans (PCDFs) and Dibenzo-p-Dioxins (PCDDs) from the Pyrolysis of Chlorobenzenes" (1979).
(15) Buser, Hans Rudolf, "Formation of Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans (PCDFs) from the Pyrolysis of PCBs" (1979).
(16) Buser, Hans Rudolf, "Formation of Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans (PCDFs) from the Pyrolysis of Individual PCB Isomers" (1979).

VIII. Rulemaking Record

EPA is issuing the following list of documents which constitutes the record for this rulemaking, and requests comments on any other documents that should be included. Documents will continue to be added to the record as

appropriate, including information submitted in response to this rule.

A. Previous Rulemaking Records

(1) Official rulemaking record from "Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce and Use Prohibition Rule" published in the Federal Register of May 31, 1979 (44 FR 31514).

(2) Official rulemaking record from "Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); Disposal and Marking Final Regulation" published in the Federal Register of February 17, 1978 (43 FR 7150).

(3) Official rulemaking record from Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); Manufacture, Processing, Distribution, and Use in Closed and Controlled Waste Manufacturing Processes" published in the Federal Register of October 21, 1982 (47 FR 46980).

(4) Official rulemaking record from Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce and Use Prohibitions: Use in Electrical Equipment" published in the Federal Register of August 25, 1982 (47 FR 37342).

B. Support Documents

(1) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Telephone Communications between Denise Keehner, EPA, and Peter Gilleon, GSA, "Frequency and Nature of PCB Transformer Fires" (October 3, 1983).

(2) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Telephone Communications between Denise Keehner, EPA, and David Endicott, National Fire Administration, "Data in the National Fire Incident Reporting System for 1982" (November 10, 1983).

(3) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Telephone Communications between Denise Keehner, EPA, and Gary Girod, Ventura County Fire Protection District, "Frequency of PCB-Transformer Fires" (August 22, 1983).

(4) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Telephone Communications between Denise Keehner, EPA, and Meg Pietrass, Pacific Gas and Electric, "Information on PCB-Transformer Fire in San Francisco" (December 1, 1983).

(5) United States Department of Energy, Center for Fire Research, "Development of Flammability Criteria for Transformer Dielectric Fluids" (March 1980).

(6) Pacific Gas and Electric Company, Letter to Mr. Harry Sarsyderian, USEPA Region IX, "PCB Transformer Fire in San Francisco" (June 20, 1983).

(7) Pacific Gas and Electric Company, Letter to Mayor Dianne Feinstein, "Plan to Remove PCB-Transformers" (June 16, 1983).

(8) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Record of Meeting between EPA and Dow Corning, "Retrofilling and PCB-Transformer Fires" (September 20, 1983).

(9) Chemical Regulation Reporter, Article on PCB-Transformer Fires, "U.S. Can Expect 1,120 Transformer Fires Each Year, Finnish Scientist Tells NEMIS" (September 23, 1983).

(10) Jorma Rantanen, Director General, Institute of Occupational Health, Letter to Don Clay, EPA, "Incidence of PCB-Transformer Fires" (November 23, 1983).

(11) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Record of Meeting between Bob Westin of Versar and Denise Keehner, EPA, "PCB-Transformer Fires Issue" (week of September 26, 1983).

(12) USEPA, OPTS, EED, Telephone Communication between Lee Kahoanka, EPA and Steve Farrow, USEPA Region VIII, "PCB-Transformer Fires and Related Incidents" (October 18, 1983).

(13) Buser, H. R. (1979), "Formation of Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans (PCDFs) and Dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs) from the Pyrolysis of Chlorobenzenes," Chemosphere No. 8, 415–424.

(14) The New York Times, "Florida Utility Will Replace Transformers Made With Toxic PCB's" (Thursday, September 8, 1983).

(15) USEPA, Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Criteria and Standards Division, "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin" (February 1984).

List of Subjects in 40 CFR Part 761

Hazardous materials, Labeling, Polychlorinated biphenyls, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Environmental protection.

Dated: March 16, 1984.

William D. Ruckelshaus,

Administrator.

[FR Doc. 84-7668 Filed 3-22-84; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560-50-M

Transportation Committee. Both committees have jurisdiction over the superfund.

Breaux said that the liability provisions in the superfund "should be interpreted narrowly" to cover only third party damages for economic loss, not for medical injuries. Breaux said that he agreed with the Administration's proposal not to award third party damages to victims of abandoned hazardous waste sites because such claims would drain the superfund.

Fee Not A Penalty

Regarding industry assertions that the fee assessed against the petroleum and chemical industries to finance the superfund is unfair and is a "penalty" for past disposal practices, Breaux said that he does not regard the fee as a penalty, but rather as a fee on a product. He said that industry can add the fee onto the cost of its products, ultimately passing the added cost on to the consumer.

In addition, Breaux said he did not agree with industry assertions that the liability concept in the superfund is an ex post facto denial of due process.

Litigation

U.S. SUPREME COURT TO HEAR BENZENE ARGUMENTS OCTOBER 10

The U.S. Supreme Court will hear oral arguments October 10 on the validity of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's standard governing worker exposure to benzene.

The arguments before the Court will come more than a year after the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit struck down the standard on the ground that OSHA failed to show that the standard's benefits bear a "reasonable relationship" to its costs.

OSHA and the AFL-CIO, both of which are seeking to have the appeals court decision overruled, attacked the concept of balancing costs against benefits in setting an exposure level for toxic substances.

Oil producers and users who successfully challenged the standard in the Fifth Circuit Court accused OSHA of exaggerating the appeals court ruling. The producers and users insist that the court did not require OSHA to conduct an elaborate cost-benefit analysis but only that it consider a "rough but educated estimate" of benefits expected from reducing the permissible exposure level from 10 parts per million to one ppm.

The Court scheduled one and a half hours for argument of the benzene case.

Litigation

OCCIDENTAL EMPLOYEE CLAIMS DBCP CAUSED CHILD'S DEFORMITIES

An employee of the California plant which manufactured the pesticide dibromochloropropane (DBCP) filed suit against the company charging that his exposure to the chemical caused his child's deformities.

The action, filed August 28 by attorneys for Frank Arnett, an employee of Occidental Chemical Company, Lathrop, Calif., charged Occidental with "carelessly, negligently, and recklessly" failing to prevent employees' contact with DBCP, allowing Arnett to become seriously injured.

The suit asks more than $6 million in punitive damages and $2 million in compensatory damages.

According to attorney Duane Miller, the suit is the first one filed by an Occidental employee against the company itself. Worker's compensation laws prohibit a worker from suing his or her employer for work-related injuries or illnesses.

But the attorneys for Arnett said that recent evidence, which indicates Occidental knew DBCP was in the drinking water supply of the plant, but did nothing about it, provides cause for action against the firm for intentional and willful injury.

A high rate of sterility among workers at the Lathrop plant was first discovered in September 1977 and resulted in the issuance of an emergency temporary standard by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Current Report, September 16, 1977, p. 893).

Arnett charged in his suit that his DBCP exposure caused his sterility, which was reversed when the plant ceased manufacturing the pesticide.

The complaint was filed as an amendment to an earlier suit against several chemical companies and researchers which alleged the defendants failed to publicize their research on the harmful effects of DBCP.

Spokesmen for Occidental Chemical said they had not yet been informed of the suit, and therefore had no comment.

Hazardous Substances

CHLORINATED AROMATIC COMPOUNDS SOURCE OF DIOXINS, FURANS IN COMBUSTION PRODUCTS

Highly toxic polychlorinated dioxins and furans, found in combustion products from municipal and industrial incinerators, come primarily from burning of certain chlorinated aromatic compounds, according to European researchers.

This finding was reported by Christoffer Rappe, of the University of Umea, Sweden, and Hans-Rudolf Buser, of the Swiss Federal Research Station, Waedenswil, Switzerland, during the American Chemical Society meeting held in Washington, D.C., September 9-14.

The researchers identified chlorinated phenols, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), chlorinated diphenyl ethers, and chlorinated benzenes as the major precursors of the toxic dioxins and furans.

Their findings draw attention to the possible environmental hazard from polychlorinated dibenzofurans. The furans are similar in chemical structure and toxic effects to the dioxins, but are somewhat less toxic and have received less attention from environmentalists and the public.

However, Rappe told Chemical Regulation Reporter he considers the furans to be more worrisome than the dioxins. He said the dioxins found in combustion products consist largely of the less toxic members of the dioxin family. The most toxic furan isomers, however, are major constituents of the furans found in fly ash and flue gas, Rappe said.

Rappe said one study indicates that 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF) is about one-fifth as toxic as 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD), the most toxic of the dioxins.

Rappe and Buser recommended that the burning of PCBs and of chlorinated phenols, benzenes, and diphenyl ethers be carefully controlled by monitoring chlorinated dioxins and furans in fly ash and flue gases.

PCBs

The researchers said burning of commercial PCBs was found to produce a variety of chlorinated furans, with yields of between 3 and 25 percent. They said the most toxic furan,

TCDF, was a main constituent of the furans produced from PCBs.

Rappe said the pattern of isomers formed from burning PCBs showed a close match with the pattern found in fly ash samples. He concluded that uncontrolled burning of materials containing PCBs may be an important source of hazardous furans in the environment.

Chlorophenols

The researchers also said burning wood shavings impregnated with chlorophenols produced significant quantities of dioxins. They said their results suggest that chlorophenols are important precursors to dioxins found in fly ash.

This finding may have serious implications for the future status of pentachlorophenol, a common wood preservative which is currently being reviewed by the Environmental Protection Agency for possible regulatory restrictions (Current Report, May 16, p. 230).

Polychlorinated Diphenyl Ethers

The scientists also said chlorinated furans are produced from combustion of any of the various chlorinated diphenyl ethers. In addition, they said, some of the ethers also yield varying amounts of dioxins, including TCDD.

They said chlorinated benzenes were found to yield both dioxins and furans when burned, but at lower yields than the PCBs and diphenyl ethers.

Wood Preservatives

Rappe and Buser reported experiments with a variety of fire retardant chemicals. They said a number of the chemicals tested yielded dioxins or furans. One flame retardant, hexabromobiphenyl, yielded 3 to 5 percent of the most toxic furan isomer.

They recommended that halogenated phenols, biphenyls, and diphenyl ethers should not be used as flame retardants.

Chlorinated Furans Found in Fish

In a related development, David L. Stalling, of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's National Fisheries Research Laboratory, reported the discovery of chlorinated dibenzofurans in fresh water fish in the central and northeastern United States.

Speaking at an ACS press conference September 10, Stalling said the furans have been detected at levels of about one part per billion in carp, catfish, coho salmon, and lake trout taken from the Connecticut, Hudson, and Ohio rivers, and from Lake Michigan.

Stalling related the finding of furans in fish to Rappe and Buser's discovery that furans are created by combustion of PCBs.

He said the furans are as much as 500 times as toxic as their PCB precursors.

Transformer fires, in locomotive or in electrical generation equipment, could cause the conversion of PCBs to the highly toxic furans, Stalling said. Use of PCBs in hydraulic systems also could cause the conversion, he added, as could low temperature incineration of PCB-contaminated industrial wastes by municipal incineration plants.

He cautioned that careful analysis and investigation should be done before any heating or incineration of PCBs is permitted.

Hudson River Lowest

Stalling said furan levels in fish taken from the Hudson River were lower than the levels found in fish from the other waterways. He said much of the PCB found in the Hudson, which is believed to contain more PCBs than any other U.S. waterway, came from original production of the chemical rather than from its use in industrial processes.

Stalling said the level of furans in manufactured PCBs is less than one part per million.

PCBs and Dioxin

Initial interpretation of the new data showed that there is little relationship between PCBs and dioxin formation, Stalling said.

Dioxin, for example, was found in the only body of water where no furan contamination of fish was found, Stalling said.

The data presented by Stalling was found by testing 16 fish samples collected at five sites between 1970 and 1979. He said 25 to 50 more sites will be tested for furans in the coming year.

He and co-workers also hope to identify which of 136 furan isomers are present in waterways and whether they are harmful to aquatic life, Stallings said.

He said that, for the time being, people can protect themselves against consumption of furans by following advisories against consumption of fish taken from waters contaminated by PCBs.

No Dioxins From Coal-Fired Power Plant

The amount of dioxin in particulate emissions from coal-fired power plants "is so small as to escape detection with the finest scientific equipment available, U.S. researchers said at a September 13 ACS press conference.

Brenda Kimble, of the Department of Energy's Radiobiology Laboratory, and Michael L. Gross, director of the Midwest Center for Mass Spectrometry, at the University of Nebraska, described their analysis of fly ash particles collected from the stack of "a typical power plant burning low-sulfur, high-ash coal."

They said they found no dioxin at the lowest level of detection, corresponding to one millionth of a gram of TCDD from the burning of 200 tons of coal.

They contrasted their findings with results reported by the Dow Chemical Company. Dow researchers found dioxins in emissions from a wide variety of common combustion sources, including fossil-fueled power plants (August 31, p. 889). Kimble and Gross suggested that Dow's conclusions cannot be applied to all fossil-fueled power plants.

Donald Townsend of Dow, who was also present at the press conference, said the power plant tested by Dow had burned primarily fuel oil, with a small amount of coal. He said Dow had found dioxins all over the Midwest. Townsend said dioxins, including TCDD, were even found in a U.S. Bureau of Standards standardized sample of urban particulate matter.

Gross said he would not want to extrapolate his findings to all power plants, including those not burning western coal.

Buser said the European researchers had not studied emissions from coal-burning power plants, since coal is not used to generate electricity in Switzerland.

Sterility Linked by Researcher to PCBs

Functional sterility significantly correlates with the level of PCBs found in human males, according to Ralph C. Dougherty, a Florida State University (FSU) research chemist.

He said 23 percent of the males he tested were functionally sterile because their seminal fluids contained low numbers of sperm.

The lowest sperm densities were found in men with the highest levels of PCBs in their bodies, Dougherty said at a September 10 ACS session.

0148-7973/79/900 50

Since 1974, there has been a greater than 100 percent increase in the number of males with low sperm densities, indicating functional sterility, Dougherty said.

His research shows that PCB contamination accounts for about 25 percent of the shift toward lower sperm counts, he said, adding that he believes other toxic substances eventually will be implicated in the decline.

Dougherty said his study of 133 men at FSU showed that 23 percent were functionally sterile because they had sperm densities of less than 20 million per milliliter.

In a 1929 study, only about 7 percent of the men tested were functionally sterile, while, in 1974, about 10 percent were, Dougherty's statistics showed.

Dougherty said several identified toxic substances were found in the seminal plasma of his volunteers, but that only PCBs correlated with low sperm densities.

Among the substances found, but not tied by Dougherty to sperm density, were pentachlorophenol, hexachlorobenzene, and various metabolites of DDT.

He said some other chemicals found correlated with the low sperm densities, but that he and his coworkers were unable to identify the substances.

None of them, however, seemed to have the significant correlation which PCB had, Dougherty said.

Fertility Declining

Dougherty said median sperm density has declined from 90 million per milliliter in 1929, to 65 million per milliliter in 1974, and to 60 million per milliliter in 1979.

The most common sperm density found in volunteers, however, illustrates the steep decline in the fertility rate, Dougherty said.

Plotting the sperm densities on a graph shows that the largest number of men in the 1929 study had sperm densities of 100 million per milliliter, according to Dougherty.

In 1974, the largest number of men had a density of 60 million per milliliter, while in the 1979 study, the most common density had fallen to 20 million per milliliter, Dougherty said.

The researcher said he believes college students may have lower than normal sperm densities because of such factors as stress and sexual activity.

He added, however, that the lower densities found in his study could not be accounted for by the makeup of the study group alone.

To validate his study, he has recruited a number of workers in an electrical plant. Because these workers have been exposed to PCBs on a regular basis in their jobs, their sperm counts should confirm his findings with college students, he said.

PCBs Degrading Health

Dougherty said there is "a strong presumption" that PCBs are "responsible for degrading the health parameters of people in the United States."

Further study will show, he said, that PCBs and all of the polychlorinated aromatics are too dangerous to be used or manufactured.

Significance to Cancer Study

Dougherty said his study has major significance for detecting hazardous substances and for carcinogen detection programs.

Because it takes eight cell divisions to create a sperm, a lowered sperm count shows that something is inhibiting cell division, Dougherty said.

Most substances that slow cell division are found to be carcinogenic or mutagenic, he said.

For that reason, evaluation of sperm count and seminal plasma could provide a method of correlating impeded cell division with the amounts of toxic substances in the donor, he said.

Those substances which seem to be lowering sperm count should be considered too hazardous for use and should be banned, he said.

PCBs Increasing in Great Lakes

The contamination of the Great Lakes by PCBs may continue to increase in spite of the EPA ban on further production or use of the chemicals, researchers told ACS September 11.

The researchers said the atmosphere is the major source of PCBs presently entering the lake, and therefore, the contamination cannot be prevented by eliminating municipal and industrial discharges of PCBs into the lakes.

Thomas J. Murphy, of DePaul University, Chicago, said levels of PCBs found in Great Lakes fish have declined only slightly since the early 1970s, despite a great reduction in PCB use. He contrasted this with earlier experience with DDT. He said DDT levels in fish declined rapidly after the pesticide was banned.

Present concentrations of PCBs in many fish exceed the Food and Drug Administration limit of two parts per million, Murphy said (June 29, p. 471). FDA recently stayed the new two ppm action level (August 31, p. 899).

Murphy said known pollution from municipal, industrial, and tributary sources do not seem to account for the present PCB levels in the Great Lakes. He said he and other researchers set out to determine whether fallout from the atmosphere could be an important source of PCB contamination.

They measured rates ranging from 15 to 75 grams per square kilometer per year at various points in Lake Michigan and Lake Huron. Assuming an average rate of 35 grams per square kilometer, Murphy said, the contribution of PCBs from the atmosphere would be about 3,300 pounds per year in each of the two lakes. This is greater than the contribution from all other known sources, he said.

Murphy said the PCBs in the atmosphere probably come from such sources as municipal incinerators and evaporation from landfills, from PCBs discarded in the past, and from PCBs used in paints and as preservatives.

Lake Superior

S. J. Eisenreich of the University of Minnesota reported research on PCB contamination of Lake Superior. He said atmospheric deposition from rain, particles, and PCB vapor account for over 88 percent of the total PCBs presently entering the lake.

Eisenreich estimated that 20 thousand to 23 thousand pounds of PCBs enter Lake Superior each year, while only 2,200 to 3,500 pounds are removed by outflow and sedimentation. Consequently, 16 thousand to 21 thousand pounds apparently accumulate in the lake each year, he said.

Level Has Not Peaked

Eisenreich said he believes the atmospheric contamination of Lake Superior has not yet reached its peak, although PCB production has been dropping since 1969. He said PCB-containing materials and products such as electrical equipment are being disposed of continuously. He said there is a substantial time lag between the disposal of PCBs and their appearance in the Great Lakes.

Eisenreich said the importance of atmospheric deposition as a source of PCB contamination is demonstrated by the

presence of PCBs in small lakes on islands isolated from any source of direct PCB contamination.

He said fish caught in the island lakes had PCB levels as much as 100 times higher than those caught in the Great Lakes. He attributed the higher contamination levels in the island fish to the shallowness of the island lakes, which makes them more sensitive to atmospheric contamination.

Eisenreich said the Great Lakes have low sedimentation rates. PCBs which settle out of the lake water remain close to the surface of the bottom where they are available to bottom-feeding marine life, he said. He estimated that it would take about 175 years for PCBs to be buried in sediments so deeply that they cannot reenter the lake.

Chemicals and Bacteria

The presence of bacteria in drinking water increases its ability to carry pesticides and PCBs by up to 100 percent, according to John Duck, a research chemist with NUS Corporation, Pittsburgh, Pa..

While the findings mean bacteria in drinking water may pose a greater health hazard than originally thought, they also mean that bacteria could be used to remove hazardous substances from ambient water systems, the researcher said.

Duck said his research shows that the presence of bacteria in water increases the amounts of pesticides and PCBs that the water can hold.

The chemicals seem to attach themselves to the cell membranes of the bacteria and are resistant to removal, Duck said.

The implications of the study are that pesticides, PCBs, and possibly other toxic substances could be removed from drinking and ambient water supplies by passing bacteria coated plates through the water, Duck said.

The researcher said he found that bacteria form a major mode of transport for PCBs and pesticides in water environments.

Without the bacteria, the PCBs and pesticides tend to settle out of water or tend to be adsorbed, Duck said.

Bacteria, along with the attached hazardous substances, tend to remain suspended in the water and are difficult to filter out, Duck said.

He said that he found destruction of the bacteria cell had little effect on its ability to hold the hazardous substances.

The chemicals tested, aldrin and PCBs, seem to attach to the cell membrane or possibly to combine with the lipoproteins in the membrane and thus are resistant to destruction, he said.

For that reason, chlorination or other means of sterilization do "not necessarily eliminate" the potential hazard that finished drinking water supplies might contain PCBs or pesticides, Duck said.

Duck said that filtering the water may remove some of the bacteria and consequently the hazardous substances, but that more testing needs to be done before a definite judgment can be made on the efficiency of filtering.

He said further work will be done to determine the exact method by which the bacteria carry the hazardous substances and to find out the feasibility of using bacteria-laden plates or membranes to remove hazardous substances from water.

He said his study has significance because treated drinking water contains between 100 and one million microorganisms per milliliter. These microorganisms, which are resistant to normal treatment processes, serve as convenient carriers for hazardous substances, he said.

Litigation

COURT PARTIALLY BARS CLAIM AGAINST ALLIED CHEMICAL IN KEPONE SUIT

A former officer and director of a Virginia firm which manufactured the pesticide kepone was partially barred in his attempt to collect damages for emotional distress and defamation from Allied Chemical Company, which contracted to buy the pesticide.

The U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia, in *William P. Moore v. Allied Chemical Corporation, The Travelers Indemnity Company, and Hooker Chemicals & Plastic Corporation*, determined that Moore was barred in the emotional distress claim but could proceed in his defamation suit to recover damages.

Moore's former company, Life Science Products, produced kepone purchased by Allied. At issue was whether Moore had an opportunity to litigate the matter fully during Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission proceedings following an inspection of the Life Science Products, Hopewell, Va., plant August 11 to 18, 1975.

Allied contended that admissions in the former litigation prohibited Moore from alleging that he was unaware of the full dangers of kepone and thereby pursuing his claims against Allied. Moore contended that Allied knew of the devastating physiological effects which kepone could have on his workers, but that the firm deliberately failed to warn him of these dangers, and that, consequently, he suffered severe emotional distress.

In determining that Moore was estopped on the emotional distress count, the court adopted Allied's argument. However, as to the defamation claim, the court found that the facts and issues determined in the OSAHRC proceedings were not substantively the same.

Writing for the court, Judge Calvitt Clarke, Jr., said that the truth of Allied's statements and their defamatory nature were matters to be determined at trial.

Pesticides

ROHM & HAAS ASKS EPA TO CANCEL REGISTRATIONS OF VACOR RODENTICIDE

The Rohm & Haas Company voluntarily requested that the Environmental Protection Agency cancel U.S. registrations of its rat and mouse pesticides containing the active ingredient Vacor (N-3-pyridylmethyl-N-p-nitrophenylurea), the agency announced September 12.

The company said it stopped sale of the rodenticides worldwide and has begun a recall of the products, according to the agency.

EPA was already in the process of reviewing the registrations of Vacor because of concerns expressed by the California Department of Food and Agriculture, which banned the rodenticide for home use March 1, the agency said.

Vacor has been the cause of several human deaths in South Korea, most classified as suicides, EPA said. California reported nine adult poisoning cases, two of which resulted in death, the agency said. California was also concerned that the packaging of Vacor products appeared to be attractive to children, according to EPA.

The products involved were sold to consumers under the name "Vacor Rat Killer" and "Vacor Rat and Mouse Killer," and to pest control operators as "DLP-787 House Mouse Killer" and "DLP 787," the agency said.

0148-7973/79/900 00

Chemosphere No. 5, pp 231 - 236, 1977. Pergamon Press. Printed in Great Britain.

ANALYSIS OF POLYCHLORINATED DIBENZOFURANS IN YUSHO OIL USING HIGH RESOLUTION GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY - MASS SPECTROMETRY

Christoffer Rappe and Anders Garå
Department of Organic Chemistry, University of Umeå
S - 901 87 Umeå, Sweden

and

Hans Rudolf Buser and Hans-Paul Bosshardt
Swiss Federal Research Station
CH - 8820 Wädenswil, Switzerland

(Received in UK 7 April 1977; accepted for publication 15 April 1977)

Introduction

Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) are industrial chemicals now known to be widely distributed in the environment. The commercial products are complex mixtures of at least 80 different substances. The toxic effect and the bioaccumulation of the discrete PCB-isomers vary remarkably.[1,2]

In 1970 Vos et al. identified polychlorinated dibensofurans (PCDFs) as toxic impurities in European PCBs at the ppm level,[3] and the same has also been reported for American and Japanese PCBs.[4,5] Using packed-column GC/MS, Bowes et al. found that the most abundant PCDFs had the same retention time as 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF and 2,3,4,7,8-penta-CDF.[5]

In 1968 more than 1200 persons in South-West Japan were intoxicated by consuming a commercial rice oil contaminated with 1000 ppm of a Japanese PCB (Kanechlor).[6] Nagayama et al. analysed the rice oil (Yusho oil) and found 5 ppm of PCDFs. Consequently, the PCDF concentration in the Yusho oil was about 250 times higher than in ordinary Kanechlor

preparations. Nagayama et al. also found tetra- and penta-CDFs to be most abundant, but they also found small amounts of the tri- and hexachloro isomers.[6] Recently, Ecwes et al. have reported that they found three isomers of both the tetra-CDF and penta-CDF, the dominating tetra-CDF had the same retention time on a packed column as 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF.[7]

The toxic effects of the PCDFs are very similar to those reported for the polychlorinated dibensodioxins (PCDDs), in both cases the 2,3,7,8-tetrachloro compound being the most toxic isomer.[1,2,8] Like PCDDs, both PCDFs and certain PCB isomers have been found to increase cytochrome P-450 activity and a number of drug metabolizing enzymes.[2,9]

In this paper, we report on the analysis of "Yusho oil C" using glass capillary column GC in combination with different mass spectrometric techniques.

Experimental

The clean-up of the Yusho oil (1.5g) was performed essentially as described before including alkaline saponification and chromatography on silica gel.[6] Final chromatography was carried out on an alumina-microcolumn using 10 ml portions of 2% and 50% methylene chloride in n-hexane.[10] The PCDF fraction was carefully evaporated and the residue redissolved in 100 µl of n-tetradecane. Similarly, a solution of synthetic 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF was prepared in n-tetradecane at a concentration of about 1 ng/µl. Aliquots of 2 µl of sample were analyzed on OV-101 and OV-17 glass capillary columns (22 m x 0.36 mm ID) using an isothermal splitless injection technique as previously described.[11] The columns were coupled via a fused platinum capillary, leading directly into the ion-source of a Finnigan 1015 D GC-MS (electron impact source at 70 eV). The columns were operated at 197°C (OV-101) and 207°C (OV-17) with a helium carrier gas pressure of 0.6 - 0.8 atm. A vaporizer temperature of 270°C was used, the interface was at 250°C.

Mass specific detection (mass fragmentography) of PCDFs was carried out by monitoring molecular ions at m/e 270 (tri-CDF), m/e 304 (tetra-CDF), m/e 338 (penta-CDF) and m/e 372 (hexa-CDF). At a further stage complete EI mass spectra were recorded using a Finnigan 4000 GC-MS equipped with a 6111 data system.

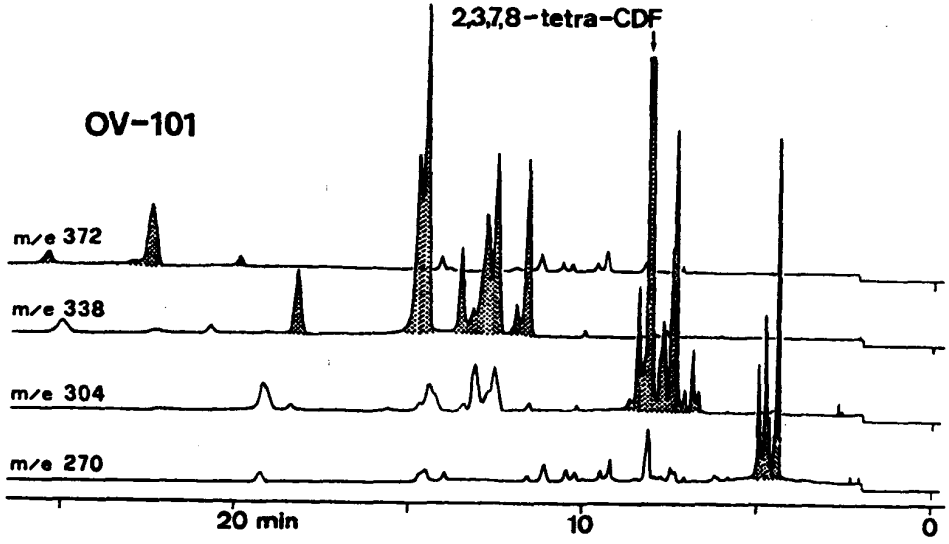


Figure 1 : Mass fragmentograms (OV-101 glass capillary columns at 197°C) of Yusho oil showing elution of PCDFs (m/e 270 = tri-, m/e 304 = tetra-, m/e 338 = penta- and m/e 372 = hexa-CDF).

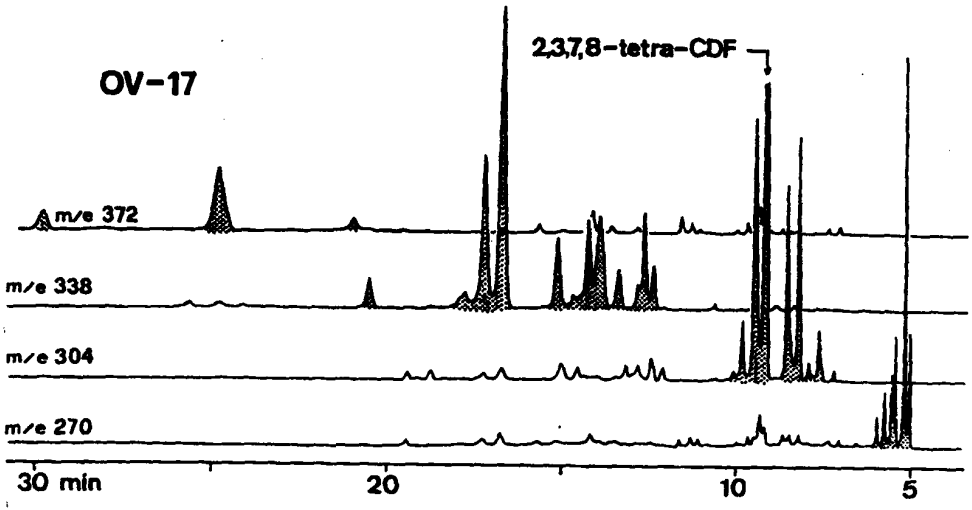


Figure 2 : Mass fragmentograms (OV-17 glass capillary column at 207°C) of Yusho oil showing elution of PCDFs (m/e 270 = tri-, m/e 304 = tetra-, m/e 338 = penta- and m/e 372 = hexa-CDF).

Results and Discussion

The mass fragmentograms using OV-101 and OV-17 columns are given in Fig. 1 and 2. The OV-101 is a non-polar column with a good grouping effect according to the number of chlorine atoms. The OV-17 is a semi-polar column, with more spreading of the positional isomers. Consequently, OV-17 appears to be better for an optimal separation of the isomeric PCDFs.

Fig. 1 and 2 also allow us to make an estimation of the number of tri-, tetra-, penta- and hexa-CDFs present in the Yusho oil (suspected isomers, Table 1). In the case of the most abundant isomers, the discrete PCDFs could be identified by running complete MI mass spectra. All the spectra were in agreement with published data, expected ion clustering and major fragmentation (M^+-COCl, M^+-COCl-Cl_2).

Table I

Number of PCDFs in Yusho Oil

	Cl_3	Cl_4	Cl_5	Cl_5
Suspected isomers	6	6	9	3
Identified isomers [a]	2	4	4	1

a) Identified by complete MS, no positional assignment.

Identical retention times were found for the major tetra-CDF peak and an authentic sample of the 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF (501 sec on OV-101 and 557 sec on OV-17). By simple comparison of peak heights the estimate was made that 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF amounts to at most 30% of the total tetra-CDFs.

Our investigation using high resolution GC strongly supports the assumption that 2,3,7,8-tetra-CDF is one of the main PCDFs in Yusho oil, an assumption so far only based on separations using packed columns. Optimal separation using high resolution gas chromatography is required when it is important to separate between a large number of positional isomers.

Acknowledgments

The authors are indebted to Dr. Yoshito Masuda, Fukuoka, Japan for the generous gift of the Yusho oil and to Dr. J.D. McKinney, Research Triangle Park, USA for the 2,3,7,8-tetra -CDF sample.

References

1. J.D. McKinney, K. Chae, B.N. Gupta, J.A. Moore and J.R. Goldstein, Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 36, 65 (1976).
2. J.A. Goldstein, J.D. McKinney, G.W. Lucier, P. Hickman, H. Bergman and J.A. Moore, Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 36, 81 (1976).
3. J.C. Vos, J.H. Koeman, H.L. van der Maas, M.C. ten Noever de Brauw and R.H. de Vos, Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol., 8, 625 (1970).
4. J.A.G. Roach and I.M. Pomerants, Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol., 12, 338 (1974).
5. G.W. Bowes, M.J. Mulvihill, B.R.T. Simoneit, A.L. Burlingame and R.W. Risebrough, Nature, 256, 305 (1975).
6. J. Nagayama, M. Kuratsune, Y. Masuda, Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol., 15, 9 (1976).
7. G.W. Bowes, M.J. Mulvihill, B.R.T. Simoneit, A.L. Burlingame and R.W. Risebrough, Paper presented at Workshop on TCDD, Milan, Italy. Oct. 23-24 (1976).
8. E.E. McConnell, J.A. Moore, J.K. Haseman and M.W. Harris, Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 37, 146 (1976).
9. A. Poland and E. Glover, Mol. Pharmacol., 9, 736 (1973).
10. H.R. Buser, J. Chromatogr., 107, 295 (1975).
11. H.R. Buser, Anal. Chem., 46, 1553 (1976).

DRILL, FRIESS, HAYS, LOOMIS & SHAFFER, INC.

Consultants in Toxicology

1901 N. Fort Myer Drive — Suite 204 — Arlington, VA 22209

Potential Health Effects in the Human From Exposure to Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and Related Impurities

January 25, 1982

Victor A. Drill, M.D., Ph.D.

Seymour L. Friess, Ph.D.

Harry W. Hays, Ph.D.

Ted A. Loomis, M.D., Ph.D.

C. Boyd Shaffer, Ph.D.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Executive Summary		1
I.	Introduction	9
II.	Yusho Episode	25
III.	Body Burdens, Metabolism and Kinetics	31
IV.	General Toxicity	53
V.	Skin and Other Cutaneous Tissues	61
VI.	Liver Effects	63
VII.	Gastric Lesions	95
VIII.	Carcinogenesis: Experimental and Clinical	99
IX.	Reproductive Effects	117
X.	Mutagenesis	131
XI.	Other Health Effects	137
XII.	Epidemiology	159
XIII.	References	203
XIV.	Glossary of Terms	223

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The present study on the potential health effects in human populations from exposure to commercial polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mixtures under occupational or other environmental conditions was conducted by a team of specialists in the medical, toxicological and epidemiological sciences designated as the Category I team. Dreft material for the study report was reviewed by a second group of specialists designated as the Category II team, and other scientists, leading to comments and suggestions for improvement which were incorporated into the draft report. The available body of scientific literature on health effects of PCBs in humans and in test animal systems was reviewed and analyzed with emphasis on the relationships linking exposure, dosage to the biological target, and occurrence of specific health effects in the animal or human. Both the toxicological and epidemiological data from acute and chronic animal and human exposures were considered in generating assessments of the probability of occurrence of any specific health effect in humans. The results of these assessments are summarized below, separately itemized under each major health effect. It should be noted that each assessment applies to the potential for development of that effect under the type and level of human exposures actually encountered in the U.S. during the past decades, with the most intensive integrated exposures having occurred in manufacturing operations that were terminated in this country in 1977.

Yusho Disease

Separate consideration was devoted to the Yusho episode recognizing the special character of the human exposures to high concentrations of mixtures of PCBs and their thermal degradation products, polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) and polychlorinated quaterphenyls (PCQs). Several conclusions reached by the Category I team are of importance: (a) it is impossible to stipulate whether any of the health effects observed is causally related to PCB exposure, since the other halogenated compounds are also biologically active; (b) the dosage patterns experienced by Yusho patients and U.S. industrial workers (PCB-exposed) are not at all comparable; the latter group experienced low level, long time period exposures primarily via inhalation and skin contact, with only minimal oral ingestion; (c) the similar health effects seen in Yusho patients from the Japanese and Taiwanese episodes of exposure to contaminated cooking oils point to the same type of toxic mixtures resulting from thermal heat exchanger action in the two events; (d) because of points (a)-(c) above, and the fact that at least the PCDFs in the Yusho oils are potentially more toxic than the PCBs on the basis of animal data, it is not possible to extrapolate the Yusho experience to prediction of acute and sub-chronic effects of commercial PCB mixtures in the human; (e) finally, with respect to predictions of human carcinogenesis from the Yusho type of exposure the data are so incomplete that conclusions regarding any types and amounts of excess cancers attributable to those exposures have to await further definitive study.

Body Burdens, Metabolism, and Kinetics

Some general observations derive from consideration of the data on the storage, distribution, metabolism and excretion of commercial PCB mixtures (with associated impurities such as the PCDFs) in mammalian systems. The dynamics of the pathways by which these processes occur in test animal models have been explored intensively and have been fairly well worked out. The variability of PCB effects with species of test animal model has been investigated for a number of important effects, and some general structure vs. activity rules have emerged from these studies. There thus exists a conceptual framework, but not experimental data, for describing such phenomena in humans. Further, important data on the biochemical interactions of PCBs, PCDFs and metabolites with tissues have been obtained that bear directly on interpretation of toxic effects in these tissues.

General Toxicity

From acute, subchronic and chronic studies of PCB effects in test animal models, a general summary of health effects encountered includes: (a) a low order of acute toxicity; (b) skin lesions; (c) effects on liver tissue that are generally reversible at lower doses but that trend toward irreversibility with increased dosing; (d) effects on the gastric mucosa; (e) effects on the menstrual cycle and on reproduction;

(f) porphyria; (g) effects on the kidney; and (h) miscellaneous changes including hematologic alterations, thymic atrophy and lymphatic changes.

There is a considerable range of species susceptibility to biological activity of the PCBs, with one representative comparison of order of decreasing activity being mink, monkey, rat. It is concluded that there is no basis for determining which species most accurately serves as a model for prediction of general subchronic/chronic toxicity in man; rather, the judgment of the most suitable surrogate for man must be made independently for each major health effect. Finally, it is noted that although there is some similarity between acute health effect phenomena produced by PCB exposure in the monkey and human Yusho disease, it would be incorrect to equate Yusho disease with PCB intoxication because of the much more complex mixture of compounds encountered in Yusho oil than in a commercial PCB mixture.

Skin and Other Cutaneous Tissues

Commercial PCBs are capable of producing skin lesions in the monkey model and in exposed humans. Chronic administration of PCBs to the monkey produces chloracne. In humans occupationally exposed to PCBs skin disorders including chloracne have occasionally been observed. These skin disorders have been shown to be reversible in some of the animal and human studies.

Liver Effects

PCB mixtures are capable of generating important effects on liver tissue in animal models. These effects include: (a) increase in liver weights; (b) histopathologic changes in liver including enlarged hepatocytes, deposition of fat droplets in tissue, and tissue necrosis and cell death; (c) enlargement of the liver; (d) the occurrence of adenofibrosis, a benign lesion; and (e) an increase in proliferative lesions of the liver, including increases in hyperplastic foci and nodular hyperplasia. These increases in proliferative lesions appear to increase in severity with increasing degree of chlorination of the PCB mixture, as seen in the greater potency of Aroclor 1260 over Aroclor 1254. The effects on liver tissue are generally reversible at lower doses but trend toward irreversibility with increased dosing.

However, in contrast with the positive findings of PCB effects on liver tissue in animal models, no significant effects on liver function tests have been observed from clinical data on human populations exposed to PCBs in the occupational setting. Further, there has been no epidemiological finding of liver disease in U.S. occupationally-exposed personnel. Also, as noted in the Yusho discussion about persons exposed to contaminated cooking oil with a PCB content of 1000 ppm, there was no finding of liver disease in the categories of either jaundice or hepatocellular injury.

Gastric Lesions

When tested in monkeys and rodents, PCBs show species specificity with respect to a toxic effect on the gastric epithelium, or stomach lining. In the monkey, with Aroclor 1242, there is a mucous conversion of the gastric epithelium that can best be described as a dysplastic growth pattern. This growth pattern does not constitute a neoplastic transformation. In rodents, PCBs do not evoke this effect on the gastric mucosa. In humans occupationally exposed to PCBs there are no clinical findings to date of gastric lesions, and no evidence of stomach cancer due to this exposure.

Carcinogenesis: Experimental and Clinical

A sizeable volume of animal experimental work has been directed toward chronic studies in several species: the mouse, the rat and the dog. There are some areas of intsrpretation that are still under debate by the investigators concerned, but in the opinion of the Category I team the following represents conclusions that can be drawn from presently available data: (a) the evidence on carcinogenicity is negative for gastrointestinal carcinoma and bladder carcinoma in rats and hepatocellular carcinoma in the dog; (b) some studies have reported an increase in hepatocellular carcinoma in mice and rats exposed to commercial PCBs chronically, whereas other studies have afforded negative results.

With respect to the possibility of cancer linked to exposure of humans to PCBs, epidemiological studies show to date essentially negative results for hepatocellular carcinoma, gastrointestinal carcinoma and all other forms of cancer. There is a single preliminary study that purports to show an increase in melanoma (skin cancer) in occupationally exposed people, but the full data display and analysis have not been made for this study. In contrast, in two larger and more detailed studies, this finding has not been confirmed; no excess incidence of melanoma in exposed personnel has been observed.

Retrospective mortality studies of PCB-exposed human populations have not demonstrated a consistent relationship between extent of exposure and the development of any particular type of cancer. The human studies in hepatocellular carcinoma are not comprehensive, but to the extent that they have been developed the results do not confirm the projection of a risk for liver cancer based on the animal studies. Some findings of increases in lymphatic and hematopoietic malignancies were below the level of statistical significance, and were refuted by observations of changes in the opposite direction in other epidemiological studies. Even findings of statistically significant differences between exposed and control populations with respect to the incidence of rectal cancer in women at one plant have not been confirmed by observations in other studies. The variance in these findings points up the important principle that the Standard Mortality Ratio (SMR) may vary widely in different

studies, and that undue emphasis should not be placed on the SMR found in one study unless it has been confirmed by similar findings in repeat or parallel studies.

Reproductive Effects

Experimental work with commercial PCB mixtures and animal models has been directed to the reproductive process itself, to teratogenesis in the offspring, and to possible fetotoxicity. In most test species PCBs produce deleterious effects on reproduction at high dosages. In the female monkey at relatively high dosages, difficulties are encountered in conception, in implantation of the fertilized ovum, and in carrying the fetus to term. Similarly dosed, the male monkey does not transmit these difficulties to the reproductive process. In the human, exposed occupationally or otherwise to PCBs, there is in general no evidence for adverse effects on the reproductive process, although there are little data from which to draw conclusions. In the very special case of Yusho exposure to high levels of PCBs and other polychlorinated hydrocarbons, the newborn in significant proportion were pigmented, small, and showed a retarded rate of growth. However, this pigmentation disappeared and the infants caught up with control population infants in total growth.

The potential for PCB-induced teratogenesis, or production of defects in the embryo or fetus, has been investigated in several species of test animals. Most animal tests have yielded negative results when PCBs were administered to pregnant females during the critical periods for organogenesis.

Several possible exceptions to this statement might be noted. In mice, a single congener, 3,4,3',4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl, induced a behavioral defect ("waltzing syndrome") that may be related to an anatomical defect in the inner ear. PCBs in mice may produce some delay in implantation. In rats, no gross teratological changes were observed, but some alterations in thyroid structure or function produced by PCB administration might fall under the definition of terata. In dogs and in swine, no teratological effects were noted at lower PCB doses; however at the highest doses of PCB in the feed, at which the dam suffers marked reduction in food consumption and is therefore nutritionally deficient, there are dose-related teratological effects in the offspring. In monkeys dosed with PCBs, there are no dose-related abnormalities in the offspring, but they are smaller in size. Based on those observations, it is the Category I team's conclusion that commercial PCBs present no appreciable risk of teratogenicity in offspring of human females exposed under occupational conditions.

In test animals, i.e. rats, dogs and rabbits, PCBs are fetotoxic when administered at relatively high doses to the pregnant female. In the human, the only reported epidemiological evidence for fetotoxicity in exposed populations stems from the unique Yusho event, in which causation may not be linked to PCBs.

Mutagenesis

Investigations of possible mutagenesis from acute or chronic exposures to commercial PCBs have shown negative results in a series of in vitro and in vivo test systems. Isolated bacterial test systems (Ames test) and human lymphocytes in culture showed no evidence for PCB-induced mutation or transformation. With in vivo systems in intact animals: (a) cytogenetic tests for alterations of cell structures or for induction of chromosome abnormalities yielded negative results; and (b) both the mouse micronucleus test and the dominant lethal test demonstrated negative results. Incubation of human lymphocytes in culture with PCBs caused an alteration in glucose transport through the cell membranes.

There is no significant evidence that PCBs are mutagenic in test systems, and no reports of such activity in human populations. It is quite unlikely that commercial PCB mixtures would exert mutagenic activity in humans. This conclusion is consistent with the lack of excess cancer incidence observed in PCB-exposed human populations.

Other Health Effects

This grouping includes enzyme induction, immunocompetance and porphyria. PCBs induce mixed function oxidases (MFO) in the liver of test animals. The important issue is whether or not this process includes the specific induction of cytochrome P-448 as a general property of the PCBs, with the added implication that some oxidase system is being induced that

could be involved in chemical carcinogenesis. Several conclusions were reached with respect to this issue: (a) the predominant effect of commercial PCBs is cytochrome P-450 induction, not P-448; (b) commercial PCBs in the U.S. can contain up to about 2 ppm of PCDFs; and (c) the PCDFs can induce cytochrome P-448. From these observations in animal model systems and our judgment, it is concluded that under conditions of U.S. occupational exposure to PCBs, none of the MFO inducing actions of the commercial mixtures will be of toxicological significance over the lifetime of a PCB-exposed person.

With respect to potential PCB effects on immunocompetence in test animal systems, some observations are pertinent to the assessment of probable hazard in the human. It has been observed in chicks that if the PCB dosages are high enough, atrophy of the splenic pulp and necrosis of the lymphoid system can be demonstrated. Similar indicators of change in immunocompetence can also be produced in ducklings, mice, and monkeys as a consequence of severe change in nutritional status. High doses of PCBs leading to marked reduction of food intake and utilization can lead to such changes in nutritional status. These considerations lead to two general conclusions relative to the PCB-exposed humans: (a) as projected from animal studies, if the PCB dosage is high enough to lead to general toxicity in the human (e.g., decreased food intake, fall in body weight, fall in weight gain),

immunosuppression may be demonstrable secondary to malnutrition; and (b) at lower dose levels, there is no likelihood of significant immunosuppression.

Porphyria, or deposition of porphyrin-derived pigments in liver and urine, has been observed in experimental animals such as the rat and rabbit dosed with PCBs. The effect has a delayed onset, and especially in the rat, seems to take place by mechanisms different from those employed by known chemical porphyria-producers in the human. It is concluded that, aside from the unique case of Yusho disease, no evidence has accrued for the occurrence of porphyria in populations exposed to PCBs even under high level occupational exposure conditions.

Epidemiology

This section (XII) of the study presents a separate, independent assessment of the recorded epidemiological literature and data bases on human exposures to commercial PCBs, and on the significance of the health effects attributed to these exposures.

Summary points in this assessment include the following: (a) mortality data, based on very small numbers of deaths, do not confirm a carcinogenic effect of PCBs in man; (b) data on human skin lesions in relation to PCB exposures have shown variability in incidence of this effect with geographical locus and with increasing blood level indicators of exposure; (c) data from studies of liver enzymes and liver function suggest changes in one or more enzymes related to PCB exposure that are not associated

with liver disease and that occur at levels below those at which chloracne occurs; (d) there is frequently a positive correlation between PCB levels and triglyceride levels in blood; and (e) epidemiological data on reproductive effects, hematology and immunology in humans exposed to PCBs do not suggest abnormalities in these systems or processes.

Human Occupational Exposure Levels

Of the various effects noted in animal test systems, only dermatological effects, including some chloracne, have been clearly demonstrated in human populations at the dosage levels associated with occupational exposures. Table 10 summarizes the nature and intensity of some exposures that have occurred to personnel involved occupationally with PCBs and the biological indices that have accompanied these exposures, measured as PCB content in blood and adipose tissue.

Since the risk to human health from even high level occupational exposures has been shown by the studies available to be low, it may be concluded that much lower human exposure levels do not present significant risks.

TABLE 1

INDUSTRIAL OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE OF WORKERS TO PCBs
(Capacitor plant workers unless otherwise noted)
Data reported in human epidemiology references

Reference			PCB Concentration in Air Range	PCB Concentration in Air ug/m^3	Dermal Contact Noted?	PCB Level in Blood Plasma Parts per billion** No. Subjects*	Mean	Range	PCB Level in Adipose Tissue Parts per million** No. Sub.*	Mean	Range
...ocinelli	(1954)			5200-6000							
...eagma	(1972)	Plant	A (PCB Mfg.)	50- 200							
		"	B	100- 500							
		"	D	500- 700		99	370	60- 920			
		"	E	200-1700							
		"	F								
...rippanen	(1972)			< 1000		12	440	110-1900	3	360	160-635
...itamura	(1973)					13	820	320-2100			
...w	(1976)			320-2220	Yes	34	~ 400	Tr.-1200			
...ischbein	(1979)	Lo expos.		70- 410		158	L- 73 H- 41				
		Med. "		410- 600		62	L-171 H- 25				
		Hi "		600-1100		43	L-266 H- 82				
...olff	(1981)			As Above		26	L- 83 H- 19	2-1412 1-60	26	L-24 H- 6	2-271 .2-19
...rown	(1981)			24- 393 170-1260							
...uith	(1981a)			N.D.- 264	Yes	14	L-502 H- 44	210-3330 20- 150			
						12	L-237 H- 51	34-2400 10- 250			
						55	L-149 H- 27	8-1500 7- 130			

MONS 017281

TABLE 1 (continued)

ference		PCB Concentration In Air ug/m^3 Range	Dermal Contact Noted?	PCB Level in Blood Plasma Parts per billion** No. Subjects*	Mean	Range	PCB Level in Adipose Tissue Parts per million** No. Sub.*	Mean	Range
ith	(1981b)	37- 215		14	L- 23 H- 24	5- 52 7- 74			
utility worker ransformer repair groups)				8	L- 16 H- 7	1- 52 4- 19			
				4	L- 36 H- 10	23- 59 7- 17			
				13	L- 24 H- 6	12- 35 1- 18			
				7	L- 11 H- 6	1- 30 4- 10			
		3- 82	Yes	15	L- 22 H- 31	9- 47 11-140			
				10	L- 22 H- 26	12- 48 7-250			
				13	L- 23 H- 8	13- 52 5- 25			
				8	L- 19 H- 6	12- 42 3- 11			
roni	(1981)	48-275	Yes	48 12	377 200	88-1319 41-470			
ase ocomotive repair)	(1981)		Yes	86 15	33.4 14.2	10-312 10- 30	36 5	5.6 1.4	1.0-21.6 1.0- 1.8

Excluding controls

Note: PCB plasma analyses are expressed in parts per billion (including some ng/ml), while adipose tissue analyses are expressed in parts per million.
"L" PCBs (lower homologs) and "H" PCBs (higher homologs) are defined as species having, respectively, shorter and longer gas chromatographic retention timesas than the DDT metabolite p,p' -DDE.
"L" PCBs include 2-PCBs through 4-PCBs, plus some 5-PCBs; "H" PCBs include 5-PCBs and higher, plus some 4-PCBs.

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Origins and Methodology of the Study

In August, 1981, the firm of consultants in toxicology, Drill, Friess, Hays, Loomis and Shaffer, Inc., Arlington, Virginia (DFHLS) entered into a contract with the Edison Electric Institute (EEI) and the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA) whereby DFHLS agreed to examine the toxicological and epidemiological literature on polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and provide EEI and NEMA with DFHLS' independent, professional opinion on the human health effects of PCBs at varying dosages or exposure levels. To this end, the principal scientific studies and data compilations available on toxicological and epidemiological effects of PCBs, as commercial mixtures and as purified single congeners, have been reviewed by a team of scientists designated as the Category I team. Members of the Category I team are Drs. V.A. Drill, S.L. Friess, H.W. Hays, T.A. Loomis, and C.B. Shaffer from DFHLS. Additionally, Dr. G. Matanoski of the Johns Hopkins University has acted as an independent member of the Category I team charged with study of the pertinent epidemiological literature on PCBs and their human health effects, leading to an independent assessment and evaluation of the probability, causality and reality of these effects.

Category I team review of the animal and human data resulted in draft material on the relationships between PCB exposure and specific health effects in test animals and in

exposed human populations. Further, where human data were lacking or incomplete, the Category I team members developed specific projections or opinions as to the probability of occurrence of certain health effects in exposed humans, based on the existing animal/human data bases. Health effect areas scrutinized included: general toxicity; effects on skin and other cutaneous tissues; effects on liver; effects on gastric tissues; carcinogenesis (experimental and clinical observations); reproductive effects including fetotoxicity and teratogenicity; mutagenesis; Yusho disease and occurrence of cancer; and other health effects including enzyme induction, changes in immunocompetence, and porphyria. Dr. Matanoski's treatment of epidemiological observations constituted an independent section of the draft report.

Draft sections from the Category I team were then reviewed for content, conclusions and opinions by the members of a scientific team of pharmacologists and toxicologists designated as the Category II team: Dr. F.G. Standaert (Georgetown University), Dr. A. Alvares (Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences), Dr. J.A. Thomas (West Virginia University) and Dr. P.E. Enterline (University of Pittsburgh). Dr. Enterline was the prime reviewer of the epidemiological contribution made by Dr. Matanoski.

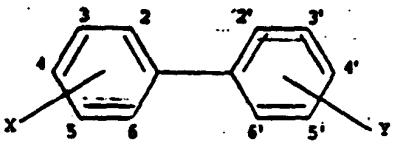
Comments and critique from Category II team members, singly and as a group, were then transmitted to the Category I team for consideration, leading to revisions and amplifications that

are in place in the final draft of this study. Comments and suggestions from scientists representing the sponsors of this study, EEI and NEMA, are also considered.

In the final version of the study, to the extent possible, a section on summary and opinion is appended to each discussion of a potential human health effect attributable to PCB exposure. The primary responsibility for each of these sections is assumed by the Category I team, even though the content may have benefitted from useful contributions by Category II personnel.

B. Commercial PCB Mixtures

Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) are members of a class of non-polar chlorinated hydrocarbons based on the biphenyl nucleus, in which multiple chlorine atoms are substituted on



either or both the primed and unprimed aromatic rings. Certain individual members of the PCB family have been prepared in a relatively pure state, with substitution of ring positions by chlorine ranging from dichloro isomers (symbolized as 2 - CB) up to the nonochloro (9 - CB) and decachloro (10 - CB) derivatives. Commercially, PCBs were marketed in the United States under the trade name of Aroclors. They were also manufactured abroad under the tradenames "Phenoclor" and "Pyralene" (France), "Clophen" (Germany), and Kanechlor (Japan). They are comprised of mixtures of chlorinated biphenyls. The last two digits of the U.S. commercial name denote the percentage of chlorine in each mixture, e.g., Aroclor 1242 contains 42% by weight of Cl corresponding to an average of approximately three chlorines per biphenyl molecule. Likewise, Aroclor 1254, Clophen A50 and Kanechlor 500 all contain 54% chlorine corresponding to five chlorine atoms per molecule on the average.

Commercially useful mixtures of PCBs have been widely distributed over the world in the past few decades, usually in applications that have precluded excessive exposures of user populations. However, because of the great chemical stability of these polychlorinated molecules, their persistence in the environment after accidental release can be lengthy leading to possible exposures of people and biota in the biosphere. The results of these exposures, as well as those of personnel occupationally exposed to PCBs in the course of chemical synthesis

and manufacturing operations, are of great importance from the standpoint of potentially harmful health effects that might occur on an acute or chronic basis.

C. PCB Impurities

Commercial PCB mixtures are truly complex, containing variable numbers and amounts of congeners within a given family of compounds, and traces of impurities, all of which are potentially toxic to humans and animals. Impurities that have been identified in PCBs as manufactured are polychlorinated derivatives of napthalene (PCNs), terphenyls (PCTs), methylbiphenyls, and dibenzofurans (PCDFs).

The occurrence of PCDFs is particularly noteworthy in view of the higher toxicity for certain congeners, relative to PCBs. It is important to note that there are theoretically 135 possible PCDF congeners, a few of which are believed to be highly toxic.

While reviewing PCB toxicological or epidemioloqical data, a number of factors related to the actual material involved must be considered. The PCDF content of commercial PCBs varies: for Aroclors the reported range is 0-2 ppm of total PCDF congeners. For European and Japanese PCBs, the reported range for PCDF content is 5-20 ppm. The impurity levels can also be affected by exposure to high temperatures and oxygen. For example, Aroclor 1254 is converted to 2-3% PCDFs at 550-600 degrees C. These same conditions result in the formation of polychlorinated quaterphenyls (PCQs).

II. Yusho Episode

In 1968 a mass outbreak of food poisoning occurred in Japan, following ingestion of a cooking oil contaminated with PCBs and other compounds, that aroused worldwide concern over the potential human health effects from exposure to PCBs. However, this poisoning, which became known as Yusho disease, differs significantly in several ways from occupational exposure to PCBs in the United States so that data from the Yusho incident cannot be extrapolated to indicate the effects of PCBs in industrial situations.

Recent studies of the rice oil involved in the Yusho poisoning show that the oil contained relatively large amounts of other chlorinated hydrocarbons such as PCDFs and PCQs (see Kuratsune et al., 1976; and Hayabuchi et al., 1979). The rice oil that caused the disease was found to contain about 1000 ppm of PCBs, 5 ppm of PCDFs, and 1000 ppm of PCQs; the amounts of the latter two classes of chlorinated hydrocarbons in the rice oil are higher than in the Aroclors used in the United States. Hayabuchi reanalyzed the intake data for the Yusho patient, and calculated that the average intake for the mean latent period was PCB 466 mg, PCDF 2.5 mg and PCQ 439 mg; the smallest intake by a patient was estimated to be 111, 0.6 and 105 mg respectively.

PCB concentrations in the tissues of Yusho patients were much lower than those of asymptomatic individuals with body

burdens of PCBs resulting from occupational exposure. Further, PCB fractions of blood, tissues, and breast milk of Yusho patients yielded gas chromatographic patterns showing a larger amount of late-eluting peaks than do PCB fractions of tissues of individuals subject to other types of PCB exposure (Koda and Masuda, 1975). These patterns have never been observed in individuals (human or animal) exposed to PCBs in other situations. They are unique to Yusho disease. Also, PCDFs have been found in tissues of Yusho patients.

Further evidence for the uniqueness of the syndrome in humans exposed to the Yusho oil is furnished in two recent studies. Hayabuchi et al. (1981) in follow-up studies on these patients five or more years after the poisoning found significant positive correlations for the years 1973-1976 between blood concentrations of PCBs and the total amount of rice oil consumed, but not with the dosage of rice oil consumed per unit of body weight per day. Kashimoto et al. (1981) found that Yusho is quite different from ordinary PCB toxicity in the sense that, even 12 years after the first outbreak, PCQs have been found in the patients' blood and both PCQs and PCDFs have been found in their tissues and organs.

It is obvious from this brief review that Yusho cannot be considered a model to reflect the possible effects of the PCB exposure in man. Although much can be learned from the Yusho

incident, it would be misleading to attempt to interpret the observations on Yusho patients as valid signs and symptoms of overexposure to PCBs or to attempt to quantify the possible effects of PCB exposure based on Yusho disease.

A. Yusho Disease

Yusho disease is characterized by the ingestion of a mixture of chlorinated hydrocarbons containing PCBs in large amounts over a relatively short period of time (latent period from start of ingestion to onset of the disease averaged 71 days). In contrast, the studies of PCB exposure in workers in the United States have been concerned with the possible effects of chronic exposure to small amounts of PCBs through inhalation or skin contact.

The principal signs of Yusho disease are skin conditions such as acneform eruptions, pigmentation of the skin and nails, and hypersecretion of the Meibomian glands. Chloracne and hypersecretion of the Meibomian glands are believed now to be caused predominantly by PCDFs. Hyperpigmentation of the skin is observed rarely, if ever, in human populations with heavy occupational exposure to primarily PCBs.

The actions of PCDFs appear to differ in several ways from those of the PCBs. Kuratsune et al. (1976) showed, for example, that the liver appears to concentrate PCDFs selectively relative to PCBs. It was also found that relative to PCBs, the concentration of PCDFs was about 250 times higher in the rice oil than in unused Kanechlor-400. Additionally, the PCDFs appear to

be highly toxic, at least in the rabbit; a single oral dose of 0.5-1 mg/kg of the tri- and tetra- chlorodibenzofurans caused severe and often lethal necrosis in the rabbit (Hofmann, 1958; Bauer et al., 1961).

B. Yusho Disease and Liver Function

In view of the effect of PCBs on the liver of the rat and the highly toxic action of PCDFs on the liver of the rabbit, it was anticipated that the Yusho patient would have severe liver damage, but such has not been found.

In their review of Yusho disease, Kuratsune et al. (1972) list "the subjective symptoms of Yusho as stated by 189 patients"; 11% report jaundice. Data to confirm the patients' "subjective symptoms" are not provided, nor is the presence of this "symptom" confirmed by other statements of clinical findings. Prof. Urabe (Chief of the Study Group) did not list jaundice as a sign or symptom of Yusho disease and the diagnostic criteria adopted in 1972 do not make reference to jaundice or the need for a liver function test in these patients (see Kuratsune et al., 1976).

The following two papers on Yusho disease and liver function are in Japanese and the brief summary given below is taken from the report of Kuratsune et al. (1976).

Okumura and Katsuki (1969): They examined 24 patients soon after the onset of the disease;

(i) There were no objective signs of liver disorders; (ii) No patients were jaundiced and only three had palpable livers (in one patient examinations of a liver biopsy showed marked hypertrophy of the smooth endoplasmic reticulum).

Okumara (1972): Liver function tests were performed in 38 Yusho patients with various subjective symptoms. (i) An increase in lactic dehydrogenase (LDH-5) and in thymol turbidity titer was observed in some of the severe cases, "but no definite evidence for liver disorders was obtained."

In a follow-up study of 121 Yusho patients the mean serum bilirubin was 0.48 mg/100 ml compared with 0.87 mg/100 ml in control patients (Hirayama et al., 1974). The difference was statistically significant and the authors suggest that there may be accelerated bilirubin disposal from the blood.

It may be concluded that the Japanese findings do not provide evidence for the development of hepatocellular injury or jaundice in patients with Yusho disease.

C. Yusho Disease and Carcinogenicity

Urabe and co-workers (1979) report that 51 of 737 Yusho patients in the Fukuoka district had died and they list the cause of death for 31 of the patients. There were 11 deaths (35.4%) from neoplasms which they state is substantially higher than the 21.1% rate that is "the mortality rate from neoplasms in the

same prefecture this year." A further analysis is not provided. The following malignant neoplasms were listed as the cause of death for the 11 patients with cancer.

Anatomical Site	No. of Cases
Stomach Cancer	2
Stomach Cancer & Liver Cancer	1
Liver Cancer & Liver Cirrhosis	2*
Lung Cancer	2*
Lung Tumor	1
Breast Cancer	1
Malignant Lymphoma	2
TOTAL:	11

*Autopsied

Information on age and other relevant epidemiological data are not given, and even a tentative conclusion regarding Yusho disease and any malignancy must await further analysis.

III. Body Burdens, Metabolism, and Kinetics

A. Introduction

The degree of chlorination (2 to 10 atoms of Cl per PCB molecule) and the positions of the chlorine substituents on the biphenyl rings both exert a profound influence on how mammalian systems handle any given PCB molecule. The degree and position of chlorination play a major role in determining the pathways for metabolism and elimination of the parent molecules and their metabolites by animal models and the human. These structural factors also bear on lipid solubility of the molecules, and therefore influence to some extent the kinetics of PCB tissue distribution and storage. The following sections deal with the present state of knowlege on these PCB handling mechanisms employed by animal models and the human, recognizing that there is a strong linkage in the dynamic processes beginning with exposure and ending in excretion. These topics will be treated in three groupings: (1) distribution and storage of PCB metabolites in tissues; (2) metabolism and excretion; and (3) kinetics or the dynamics of PCB turnover in animal models and the human. Presently, some generalizations emerge with regard to PCB structure vs. reactivity relationships and mechanisms for handling PCBs in test animal systems that make reasonable extrapolation to potential events in the human organism possible, even when direct evidence for actions of a given compound or PCB mixture in human populations is not available.

Additional attention has been directed to available information on the actions of PCDFs in animal models and the human, and to a variety of biochemical effects recorded for PCBs and their metabolites in mammalian systems. PCDFs may be contaminants of some commercially used PCBs. Although 10-20 ppm of these contaminants have been found in PCBs manufactured in Europe and Japan, only trace amounts on the order of one or two ug of total PCDF congeners per g of PCB have been reported in the American manufactured mixture Aroclor 1254 (Bowes et al., 1975).

B. PCB Distribution and Storage in Tissues

A considerable body of literature exists on studies of the time dependence of the distribution, movement and storage of PCBs and their metabolites in the tissues of experimental animal models and of humans, following exposures to chlorinated biphenyls as pure compounds or mixtures. In test animal models using unlabeled or radiolabeled (1/2 C or 1/2 H) PCBs, controlled exposures were generally by the oral route (stomach tube, or in the feed) or by intravenous injection, followed by study of the changing distribution of the agent and its metabolites in the circulating blood, in tissues, in bile fluid and in excreta as a function of elapsed time after dosing. In the human, exposures with resulting body burdens of PCBs were generally of the subchronic type stemming either from massive poisoning events, as in the Yusho events, from chronic occupational exposures in air and via skin contact, and via PCB contaminants in air, water, food and surface contacts in the ambient. Humans may also have been

exposed to PCBs occupationally in the chemical manufacturing process, in the manufacture of capacitors and in the manufacture and repair of transformers. Until, recently, several microscope immersion oils contained 30-40% PCBs as Aroclor 1254, causing potential exposures of students, pathologists, microscopists, etc; the degree of exposure is low and the penetration through skin from these products may not be as extensive as in large scale manufacturing processes.

In human studies, PCB distribution and storage in readily obtained tissues was generally followed epidemiologically in exposed populations by monitoring levels in blood, sometimes in mother's milk as a function of time and sometimes by measuring PCBs in adipose and other tissue samples obtained clinically and post mortem.

Animal Model Results

The picture of distribution and storage of PCBs and their metabolites in tissues over time has been developed most completely from controlled dose experiments in animal models. Generally, rats and mice were the animals of choice for this work (Burse et al., 1974; Geyer et al., 1980; Guiney et al ., 1978; Mattews and Anderson, 1975; Morales and Matthews, 1979; Albro and Fishbein, 1972; Burse et al., 1976), but the dog, as well as the monkey, has also been used (Hsu et al., 1975a; Milling et al., 1979; Sipes et al., 1980). The dynamics of tissue distribution vary with different isomers and congeners, and depend in large measure on whether or not the specific PCB

molecular structure allows rapid metabolism and excretion of polar metabolites via bile, feces and urine (Milling et al., 1979; Safe et al., 1975; Sipes et al., 1980; Matthews et al., 1978; Guiney et al., 1978; Guzelian, 1979) or slower metabolism with retention of parent compounds and metabolites in tissues. As will be discussed in the following section, metabolic transformation in the liver is particularly facile for those PCBs with lower chlorine content (2 - CB through 4 - CB, i.e. 2-4 chlorines per PCB molecule) and with adjacent ring carbon atoms unsubstituted by chlorine atoms (Matthews and Tuey, 1980; Sundstrom et al., 1976; Kato et al., 1980; Jensen and Sundstrom et al., 1974b; Ghiasuddin et al., 1976; Matthews et al., 1978). For many PCB molecules in which metabolic transformation and excretion is not excessively rapid, the dynamic distribution of parent compounds and metabolites in tissues following dosing has been studied carefully (Mizutani et al., 1980; Safe et al., 1975; Sipes et al., 1980). The following generalizations appear valid in animal models for structures ranging from 1-CB to 6-CB and higher.

First, the PCBs are readily absorbed from the gut following oral administration and appear rapidly in the bloodstream (Albro and Fishbein, 1972; Berlin et al., 1975; Chen and Matthews, 1974). Within minutes to hours, the materials largely clear from the blood and accumulate in the liver and in muscle tissue (Berlin et al., 1975; Burse et al., 1974; Chen and Matthews, 1974). However, traces of PCBs have been found in the

blood of humans, probably by redistribution from other tissues, years after exposure. The liver is the primary locus for metabolism of the PCBs, especially for reactive species, leading to mixtures of parent molecules and metabolites that then either translocate to other tissues or are excreted by both bile/gut, lumen/feces and urinary pathways. As translocation from liver and muscle occurs in the rodent model and other species over time periods ranging from hours to many days, the ultimate depots for major amounts of the non-polar PCBs and their polar metabolites appear to be adipose tissue and skin (Berlin et al., 1975; Hansen, 1979; Guiney et al., 1978; Burse et al., 1974). The general distribution pathway in rodents may therefore be characterized as sequential migration from gut and bloodstream entry points to liver and muscle tissues, in a rapid process, and thence to depot storage in body fat and skin.

When the PCB structure is such as to permit ready metabolism to polar hydroxy, dihydroxy or diol derivatives, the metabolic process may be closely linked in time with excretion of the metabolites (Jensen and Sundstrom, 1974; Lay et al., 1979; Matthews and Tuey, 1980; Matthews et al., 1978; Matthews and Anderson, 1975). Animal studies on urinary and fecal excretion of PCBs (Guzelian, 1979; Matthews and Anderson, 1975; Berlin et al., 1975; Lay et al., 1979; Chen et al., 1976; Van Miller et al., 1975), and rates of elimination of PCBs from liver into bile and then into gut/feces, show that the larger

proportion of excretion in rodents is by fecal elimination (Kato et al., 1980; Lay et al., 1979; Chen et al., 1976; Van Miller et al., 1975; Chen and Matthews, 1974) of polar metabolites, mostly glucuronides, eliminated via the bile.

The dynamics of distribution and elimination of PCBs in two monkey species have been studied (Hsu, et al., 1975a; Sipes et al., 1980; Hsu et al., 1975b), and are found to follow a similarly complex pathway, but with wider tissue distribution ultimately than that seen in the rat. In our opinion, this difference may relate in part to the ability to analyze more tissues in larger animals. With fat tissues present in only small proportions in the infant Rhesus monkey, the ultimate depots included bone marrow and the adrenal glands, in addition to skin (Hsu et al., 1975a).

Long-term studies involving chronic administration of PCBs at low dosage levels to animal models for significant fractions of their lifetimes, with determinations of total burdens and tissue distributions achieved over time periods of one to two years of ingestion, are lacking.

Human Body Burden Results from Epidemiological Studies

Experimental data on body burdens and tissue distributions of PCBs in humans as a result of precisely-measured intakes are not available. However, there are several population sectors for which exposures to PCBs can be at least roughly estimated, and from which tissue samples (blood, subcutaneous and other fatty tissue, etc.) have been taken to obtain indices of

body burden. These sectors include: (1) humans occupationally exposed to PCBs during years in which they were employed in manufacturing processes (Karppanen et al., 1972; Hasegawa et al., 1972; Kitamura et al., 1973; Ouw et al., 1976; Fiachbein et al., 1979; Wolff et al., 1981; Maroni et al., 1981a, b; Smith et al., 1981a, b; Chase et al., 1981); (2) humans accidentally poisoned by PCBs ingested in contaminated foods, as in the Yusho experience in 1968 and in corresponding ingestions of contaminated rice oil in Taiwan (Chen, 1980; EPA summary, 1980); and (3) humans living in areas in which PCBs have somehow entered the food chain or water supply in measurable amounts, leading to long-term, low-level body burdens in adults that may also be present in the human milk supply for transmission to infants (Humphrey, 1975, 1980; Kuwabara et al., 1979a; Kuwabara et al., 1979b; Mes and Davies, 1979; Watanabe et al., 1980). An additional source of exposure that is more difficult to characterize quantitatively stems from the exposure of families to contaminated clothing of PCB workers. Survey work has been done in all of these population sectors worldwide. The results are sketchy, but tentative qualitative generalisations can be drawn.

Blood or plasma levels of PCBs are most readily followed in potentially exposed population data using highly sensitive analytical techniques such as gas chromatography and mass spectrometry. For occupationally exposed people (NIOSH, 1977; Smith et al., 1980a) values ranging from 10 ppb up to a maximum of 3330 ppb have been observed, with the additional

qualitative finding from Japanese references that the half-life for disappearance of PCBs from blood following cessation of exposure ranges from 3 to 30 months. PCB blood levels were higher with increased duration of exposure. For Yusho victims in Japan, with blood samples taken 5-7 years following exposure to PCBs, in the 1973-1975 time frame (NIOSH, 1977) values in the range 3-33 ppb were observed. Enhancement factors over control group levels (mean, 3 ppb) as great as 10 were calculated, but the observed blood levels were still much lower than levels found in Japanese capacitor workers. It is of interest to note the observation of Humphrey (1975) on the very slow clearance of PCBs from the tissues of humans exposed by eating fish. In general populations, blood plasma or serum levels of PCBs in the range 5-29 ppb have been found (NIOSH, summary p. 36).

A current and well documented study of body burdens of PCBs in persons employed for many years in capacitor manufacturing (Wolff et al., 1981) is of special value from the standpoint of its correlations of tissue concentrations with extent of exposures. With highly chlorinated PCBs (H-PCBs), plasma concentrations of 1-546 ppb in exposed personnel correlated with total accumulated exposure time. For the less highly chlorinated PCBs (L-PCBs), plasma levels in the range 6-2530 ppb correlated better with specific tasks of individuals working with these 2-CB to 4-CB molecules. Also observed in this study was a correlation of levels in plasma with levels in adipose tissue for each class

of PCBs, with H-PCBs and L-PCBs taken as separate classes, and an overall adipose/plasma partition coefficient of 190.

The levels of PCBs and metabolites in subcutaneous fat in humans have also been surveyed in general populations (NIOSH, 1977), in groups such as Yusho patients with high exposures, and in some occupationally exposed individuals. For the general population, levels in fat range from less than 1 ppm to greater than 2 ppm. For Yusho individuals, elevated fat PCB levels in the range 13-75 ppm have been observed, corresponding to peak enhancement factors as high as 30 over the population at large. It should also be noted that the spectrum of compounds in human tissues is not necessarily identical with the spectrum in the mixture to which a given population was exposed (Kuwabara et al., 1971a). Ranges of adipose tissue PCB levels in occupationally exposed individuals have been reported as 160-635 ppm (Karppanen et al., 1972), 1-12.6 ppm (Chase et al., 1981), and 2-271 ppm (Wolff et al., 1981).

Special surveys have been made of PCB levels in the milk of lactating human mothers (Mes and Davies, 1979; Watanabe et al., 1980; NIOSH summary) and of levels in human embryonic and fetal tissues resulting from in utero transfer from Yusho females (NIOSH, 1977). Human milk samples with values of PCBs in the range 0.008-0.1 ppm have been observed. Clearly, concentrations in milk are higher than those in blood primarily because milk is rich in fat. Organs from the embryonic and fetal tissue displayed PCB levels in the range 0.002-0.750 ppm

for whole tissues, with fat derived from these organs yielding levels in the range 0.06-1.14 ppm.

C. PCB Metabolism and Excretion

Animal experiments involving exposure by feeding, intubation or injection of purified PCB isomers in test animal models have yielded some important generalizations on the mechanisms employed by mammalian species to metabolize PCBs to more polar derivatives, and to excrete both parent compounds and metabolites. Beginning with ready absorption from the gut and transfer to circulating blood, or with direct injection into the bloodstream, a given PCB molecule ultimately reaches the liver where major metabolic actions are initiated. The processes of metabolism and excretion as a result of these actions are complex, and dependent on the molecular structure of the PCB. General features of these processes include the following points:

(1) Variable amounts of PCB metabolites are excreted via the feces after delivery to the gut lumen via the bile flow pathway. Unchanged PCBs can occur and be discharged in milk. Relatively lesser amounts are excreted as polar metabolites in urine than in feces in most animal models (Kato et al., 1980; Lay et al., 1979; Chen et al., 1976; Van Miller et al., 1975; Chen and Matthews, 1974).

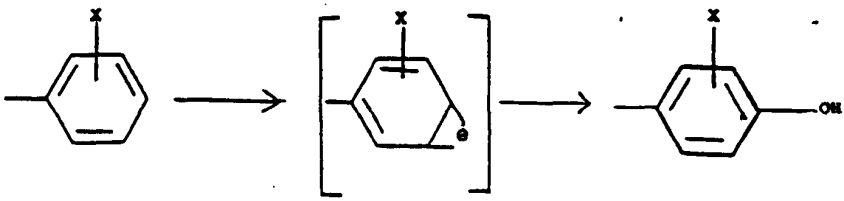
(2) Metabolites are formed in patterns that differ quantitatively or qualitatively among mammalian species. They are generally formed by oxidative processes that are thought

to involve an arene oxide formation that results in monohydroxylation, dihydroxylation, hydroxylation and methylation, or diol formation accompanied by partial reduction of an aromatic ring (Berlin et al., 1975; Lay et al., 1979; Lucier et al., 1978; Milling et al., 1979; Sundstrom et al., 1976; Gardner et al., 1973; Chen et al., 1976; Matthews et al., 1978; Van Miller et al., 1975; Hsu et al., 1975a; Hsu et al., 1975b; Burse et al., 1976). Evidence also exists for dechlorination of a PCB in the process of metabolism (Kato et al., 1980; Hutzinger et al., 1974b). For some PCB structures, the process of oxidative metabolism may be closely followed by excretion via the liver-bile-feces pathway (Chen and Matthews, 1974).

(3) Compounds with lower levels of chlorination (2 - CB to 3 or 4 - CB) generally undergo metabolism more readily, and faster than the more highly chlorinated PCBs. The more highly chlorinated PCBs may persist in tissues for years because they are not metabolized. Indeed, 10 - CB is virtually inert.

(4) In the case of metabolism by oxidative pathways, the most facile process involving formation of hydroxylated products occurs when one or both aromatic rings contains adjacent pairs of ring carbon atoms (called vicinal ring atoms) that are unsubstituted by chlorine atoms. In the absence of unsubstituted vicinal positions, direct hydroxylation can occur in the ring, but with greater difficulty (Geyer et al., 1980; Matthews and Tuey, 1980).

The importance of vicinal unsubstituted positions on PCB rings in facilitating oxidative metabolism in the liver is explained by a mechanism that involves an arene oxide intermediate (Daly et al., 1972). When either or both of the vicinal positions contain chlorine, reaction rates will be lower, but the mechanism is not entirely ruled out. Additional molecular rearrangements, including the so-called NIH (National Institutes of Health) shift of a ring substituent (Daly et al., 1972), may be involved. Less is known about mechanisms of direct enzymatic hydroxylation that do not proceed through an arene oxide intermediate.



Arene Oxide

(5) Hydroxylated metabolites of the PCBs and their conjugates will generally display different orders of toxicity than those shown by the parent molecules.

(6) A general point of interest with respect to PCB metabolites lies in the observation that they are usually more polar than their parent compounds. Conjugation of the hydroxy and dihydroxy metabolites as glucuronides or sulfates can occur, leading to polar conjugates that can readily be excreted. The polar character of metabolites, in contrast with the non-polar

characteristics of the starting PCBs, can lead to differing distribution, storage and excretion patterns for the two classes of chemical compounds. Polar metabolites are not readily partitioned into fat or reabsorbed from the urinary or gastrointestinal tracts. Therefore they are excreted relatively rapidly.

D. PCB Kinetics

Profiles of the dynamic growth and decay of PCB/ metabolite concentrations in each key tissue can be drawn from controlled toxicological experiments. The distribution of a given PCB and its metabolites in the blood, tissues and excreta of test animals is followed as a function of time after administration. Tissues are viewed as body compartments into which materials are delivered from the arterial blood supply, in which some metabolic processes may occur, and from which materials are delivered into the venous drainage systems. A collection of such compartments communicating with the blood supply and controlled by rates of flow through the compartments, with postulated equilibration of any given chemical in a compartment with its venous blood flow, constitutes an appropriate modeling system for correlating PCB distribution, storage, metabolism and excretion kinetics in an animal over time. This multi-compartment model has been employed by Matthews and co-workers and others (Anderson et al., 1977; Bungay et al., 1979; Tuey and Matthews, 1977; Lutz et al., 1977), to sort out the kinetics of specific PCB isomers in rodent models. The PCB administration can be either direct

injection of a PCB into the blood circulation, or its absorption into blood from the gut after feeding or intubation of the compound. Excretory pathways are via the liver/bile/gut route or the blood/kidney/urinary elimination system.

The success of a model equation system in fitting analytical data for a given PCB and predicting the shape of its concentration vs. time curve for each organ or compartment depends in large measure on several factors, including: (1) the assignment of suitable values for distribution coefficients of PCB compounds in each compartment; (2) the differential blood flow to various organs; and (3) the clearance from organs and the body. This fitting process has now been carried out for a number of PCBs for which kinetic data are available (Anderson et al., 1977; Chakraborty, 1978). The goodness of fit of the model to each set of PCB kinetic data available attests to the validity of the assumption that materials partition at equilibrium between blood and tissue according to purely physical properties involving solubility parameters of the chemicals.

E. Miscellaneous Biochemical Effects of PCBs

Studies of the actions of PCBs in animal models and humans exposed to these chemical agents accidentally or in the occupational setting have revealed a variety of biochemical effects on mammalian organisms. Some, such as alteration of drug metabolism by virtue of PCB induction of microsomal mixed function oxidases (MFO), are treated elsewhere in this document.

Other effects appear to be unrelated to MFO actions, and have been detected in the course of acute or chronic toxicological experiments with laboratory animal models or epidemiological surveys of exposed human populations.

In an animal study (Bastomsky et al., 1975) aimed at probing the previous evidence on reduced serum bilirubin levels in Yusho patients, it was found that Aroclor 1254-treated rats showed increased liver microsomal protein, as expected, but with no significant elevation in liver bilirubin UDP-glucuronyl transferase activity that could have accounted for reduced serum levels. Other studies (Grote et al., 1975; Lake et al., 1979) have shown enhanced levels of this transferase activity. At present therefore, the mechanism underlying the hypobilirubinemia in Yusho patients remains speculative.

From epidemiological studies of Yusho patients (Strik, 1979), a rather general biochemical finding has been the observation of porphyrins in urine and porphyrin accumulation in liver, as a result of exposure to chlorinated hydrocarbons including PCBs. Chronic hepatic porphyria is the designated condition, which increases with exposure and can therefore be taken as an indicator of the extent of PCB exposure. Porphyria is discussed elsewhere in this text (section XI).

A biochemical factor that may bear on the toxicity of PCBs in certain sensitive human populations, e.g., fetuses, neonates, enzyme deficient adults, etc., is related to the ability to excrete the toxic phenolic metabolites rapidly and efficiently.

Since a common route of excretion involves preliminary conjugation of the phenolic hydroxyl groups with glucuronic acid in the body, or sulfate conjugation, it has been pointed out (Calabrese, 1977b) that human groups that are biochemically deficient in the ability to conjugate could be predisposed to accumulate PCBs and metabolites because of this deficiency. A more serious consequence of altered liver capability would be a reduced capacity to deal with arene oxide intermediates effectively.

An interesting biochemical defect in human lymphocytes has been studied (Lee and Park, 1980) that can be attributed to direct action of PCBs on these white blood cells. For both human lymphocytes and monocytes, it has been found that incubation of the cells with Aroclor 1254 in culture medium causes a decrease in their ability to take up glucose from the medium. A non-metabolisable analog of glucose, 2-deoxyglucose, was used to detect the biochemical defect, which was attributed to PCB exposure but which may well be more general for any organic chemical that concentrates in the fat of the cell wall. It may entail direct action of PCBs on an active transport process in cell membranes. In this regard, liver glucose-6-phosphatase has been found to be inhibited in rats fed various Aroclor mixtures (Litterest at al., 1972).

The processes by which PCB pretreatment influences rates of protein and nucleic acid (RNA) synthesis and turnover in rat liver tissues have been investigated systematically

(Narbonne, 1979a, b, c, e), using radiolabeled substrates. It is clear that liver tissue, in vivo and in vitro, responds to PCB treatment (Phenochlor DP6) by increasing the protein synthesis in liver microsomal fractions in a process that is both age and sex dependent. Concomitant increases in liver fat are also seen in vivo, as well as changes in levels of RNA synthesis in various liver fractions and increases in liver weights. From the turnover experiments in rats, it is also observed that microsomal membrane protein metabolism is enhanced by ingestion of Phenochlor DP6.

Some further biochemical effects of PCB exposures on the human are seen in workers occupationally exposed to these chemicals for extended periods of time (Smith et al., 1978). The findings, as yet unexplained in terms of requisite dosages or underlying mechanisms, are that: (1) the circulating triglyceride levels in blood plasma are elevated for exposed workers over controls, but are still within normal levels; and (2) the circulating levels of high density lipoprotein are lowered in exposed groups of workers.

Another biochemical effect seen in PCB-treated rats is worthy of note, since it relates to an impairment of excretion of an important drug and its metabolites (Schmoldt et al., 1979). In the Wistar rat pretreated with Aroclor 1248, the drug digitoxin and its metabolites were blocked to a significant degree from excretion via the bile. The results suggest that the

blockage is due at least in part to a PCB-induced impairment of the cleavage of one of the sugars from digitoxin.

Finally, the action of PCBs leading to induction of mixed function oxidases (MFOs) in the liver, with elevation of associated cytochromes P-450 or P-448, has potential consequences. These are discussed elsewhere (section XI).

F. Some Observations on Polychlorinated Dibenzofurans

The PCDFs are of special interest since they are known to be highly toxic in their own right, and the degree to which, as contaminants, they add to the potencies of PCB mixtures in production of adverse health effects in animal models and humans has not been fully evaluated. However, toxicological studies in animals with PCDFs containing 1-4 or more Cl atoms per molecule (Morita and Oishi, 1977; Goldstein et al., 1976; Veerkamp et al., 1981) have shown that the PCDFs are qualitatively quite similar to their structural PCB analogs with respect to properties of tissue distribution, metabolism and excretion. In the mouse, the heavily chlorinated isomers localize in liver, spleen and fat (Morita and Oishi, 1977), with a half-life for clearance from the body of about two weeks. In the rat, metabolism occurs by oxidative pathways leading to mono- and dihydroxylated derivatives (Veerkamp et al., 1981), with a wide variation in ring position by the hydroxy function among the lower chlorinated PCDFs. The octachloro derivative yields no metabolic products in tissues or

excreta (Veerkamp et al., 1981). In the chick (Goldstein et al., 1976), the 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF) has been shown to be relatively poor in enzyme induction. However, Goldstein et al. (1978, 1979a) have shown that 2,3,7,8-TCDF is a potent inducer of cytochrome P-450 and aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase.

Some important data on PCDF metabolism and excretion in the human were obtained (Rappe et al., 1979) by analysis of liver tissue from two deceased patients in the Yusho disease group in Japan. From the differences in PCDF structural relationships in the contaminated rice oil and in the PCDF fractions isolated from the livers, inferences could be drawn with respect to PCDF structure (all containing 4-6 chlorine atoms per molecule) retained by the liver vs. those that had disappeared from liver by processes of metabolism/elimination. In striking parallelism with PCB disposition in mammalian tissues, it was found that none of the PCDFs retained in liver had two vicinal unsubstituted (by Cl) positions in either aromatic ring. Apparently, all such molecules had been sufficiently susceptible to oxidative metabolism to be hydroxylated and excreted from liver in the bile.

The above observations are not to be taken as all-inclusive with respect to the body of information that must be developed in the toxicology of the PCDFs. This class of compounds, even at low contaminant levels, is an important contributor to the total spectrum of toxic effects from commercial PCB mixtures.

G. Summary and Opinion

Some general reflections and opinions can reasonably be drawn from the previous discussion regarding the use of animal-derived biochemical and kinetic information to predict certain events and hazards in human PCB intoxications.

(1) Pathways of absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion have been explored fairly extensively in animal models. From the species variability seen, coupled with limited observations in the human, educated guesses and predictions can be made on the occurrence of certain toxic effects and processes in the human.

(2) Mathematical analyses of kinetic data from animal modeling experiments lead to some generalizations (Lutz et al., 1977) that could apply to PCB turnover kinetics in the human: (1) kinetic rate constants for metabolism of PCBs by the liver decrease as the degree of chlorination increases; (2) rate constants for biliary clearance of PCB metabolites from the liver are nearly the same for all PCBs; (3) urinary clearance rates for PCBs decrease as the degree of chlorination of the parent molecules increases; and, (4) for each PCB, the value of the distribution coefficient between fat and blood is greater than that in any other major tissue, indicating that the fat compartment of all tissues may constitute the major PCB depot.

(3) Kinetic models derived from animal data may be useful for prediction of time courses of action in the human once

additional data on metabolism and clearance rates for individual PCBs in human tissues are obtained.

(4) Some general PCB structure vs. activity relationships have emerged from animal studies, particularly rodents, that can have useful predictive power for the human.

(5) There is some relevance of the features of the absorption/distribution/metabolism/clearance processes discussed in this section to the toxicology of PCBs in animals and humans. For example:

(a) The possibility that an arene oxide intermediate can occur in PCB metabolism has special significance in terms of potential reactions with protein, RNA or DNA to cause tissue damage or damage to a cell's nuclear functions.

(b) The retention of PCBs in adipose or other tissue can have major significance by creating reservoirs from which material can be leached over time for reaction at other tissue sites.

(c) There is little evidence in humans for acute cytotoxicity of the kind usually associated with reactive metabolites. Rather, some of the adverse effects of PCBs, e.g., chloracne, could stem from the physical presence of unreacted material in the cells along with oils and/or sebaceous materials of the skin.

IV. General Toxicity

A. General Considerations

Any attempt to undertake a systematic evaluation of the toxicity of PCBs is confounded by a number and variety of factors that complicate the interpretation of the findings and limit their generalization. Therefore, these factors should be recognized at the outset of consideration of the available body of toxicological literature. The more important of these factors are listed as follows:

(a) The multiplicity of commercial products of both U.S. and foreign manufacture;

(b) The multiplicity of isomeric forms of PCBs in commercial products;

(c) Qualitative and quantitative differences in metabolism of different isomers within the same species;

(d) Qualitative and quantitative differences in metabolism of the same isomer between species;

(e) Differences in rates of metabolism of different isomers within the same species;

(f) Differences in rates of metabolism of the same isomer between species;

(g) Differences in the biological half-lives of different isomers within the same species;

(h) Differences in the biological half-life of the same isomer between species;

(i) The presence in commercial products of impurities of much greater toxicity than that of PCBs;

(j) The variability between commercial products of the same type (i.e., same degree of chlorination) in the concentration of impurities of much greater toxicity than that of PCBs;

(k) The variability between commercial products of the different types (i.e., different degrees of chlorination) in the concentrations of impurities of much greater toxicity than that of PCBs; and

(l) Differences between species in susceptibility to the toxic action of (i) individual isomers and their metabolites, and (ii) the impurities that may be present in commercial products.

The preceding factors may underlie the conclusion reached by the Panel of Hazardous Trace Substances (1972) that "[t]here is no consistent relationship between toxicity and degree of chlorination which is valid for different species and different routes of exposure." To this might be added the observation that there is often no consistent relationship between the results of investigations on products of the same degree of chlorination from different manufacturers. These observations constitute caveats that should be borne in mind as individual toxicological experiments and results are evaluated.

B. Impurities in Commercial Products

The work of Vos and his associates (Vos and Koeman, 1970; Vos et al., 1970; Vos and Beems, 1971) led to a recognition

of the significant role played by traces of impurities in commercial PCBs in influencing the apparent toxicity of the latter. In studies involving three commercial PCBs of the same degree of chlorination, these investigators found marked differences in toxicity that were traced to the presence, in two of the products, of small amounts of chlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) and chlorinated naphthalenes. The PCDFs are related closely, both structurally and toxicologically, to the chlorinated dibenzodioxins. The 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenxo-p-dioxin isomer is an extremely potent toxicant in mammals, especially for the fetus. The chlorinated naphthalenes are less toxic than the chlorinated dioxins, but nevertheless cause chloracne and other symptoms in man similar to those produced by PCDFs.

The extent of the contribution made by contaminants to the toxicity of commercial PCBs is uncertain, but the consensus is that it is substantial. There seems little doubt that the skin lesions, including chloracne, are caused by PCDFs. The Panel on Hazardous Trace Substances (1972) states that the PCDFs "are probably the chief if not exclusive cause of chloracne in man." Fishbein (1974), in his review of the toxicity of chlorinated biphenyls, observes that "[l]iver damage and skin lesions are believed to be caused primarily by chlorinated dibenzofuran contaminants and to a minor extent by PCB itself." Furthermore, since the chlorinated dibenzodioxins exhibit pronounced embryotoxicity, it is not unreasonable to expect that the PCDFs share this property and, hence, are largely responsible for the fetal

deaths and resorptions that have been observed experimentally with commercial PCBs.

An appreciation of the role played by contaminants in the toxicity of commercial PCBs is important for two reasons. First, it may explain discrepancies between the results of studies of apparently similar commercial products. Second, it points up the difficulty of attempting to use PCB tissue levels to correlate the results of laboratory studies with observations of occupationally or environmentally exposed populations. For example, some animal populations in the environment appear to be unaffected by PCB tissue levels that are equal to or greater than those associated with adverse effects on comparable species in the laboratory.

C. General Toxicology

1. Acute Toxicity

The Aroclors of the PCB class have a low order of acute toxicity. The acute oral LD50s for rats range from 1-10 g/kg. The LD50s by single application to the skin of rabbits are approximately 1-3 g/kg. Oral and dermal LD50 data have been summarised by Fishbein (1974), Kimbrough et al. (1978), and the Panel on Hazardous Trace Substances (1972).

2. Subchronic and Chronic Toxicity

(a) General

Subchronic and chronic toxicity are grouped together for purposes of this discussion since the effects of chronic

exposure to PCBs are essentially extensions of those observed from repeated exposures of shorter duration.

There are numerous published studies in which commercial PCBs (Aroclors) have been administered by various routes for varying periods of time to most common mammalian species of laboratory animals. Out of this mass of observations, one may identify two principal classes of biological effects of these substances. These classes are (a) alterations in the liver, and (b) skin lesions.

(b) Alterations in the Liver

Enlargement of the liver, both in absolute terms and as a percentage of body weight, has been observed consistently in most species consequent to repeated exposure to PCBs, although it is more pronounced in rodents than in others. This phenomenon has been reported for mice (Kimbrough and Linder, 1974), rats (Bruckner et al., 1973, 1974a, b), guinea pigs (Vos and Van Driel-Grootenhuis, 1972), rabbits (Koller and Zinkl, 1973), dogs (Calandra, 1976), and monkeys (Allen et al., 1973). Early enlargement of the liver is primarily the result of an increase in the size of the hepatocyte associated with an increase in the amount of the smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER). These developments are associated also with increased enzymatic activity of the liver (Bruckner et al., 1973).

A detailed discussion of the effects of PCBs on liver in test animal systems is given in section VI.

(c) Skin Lesions

Cutaneous effects from repeated exposure to commercial PCBs can be elicited by feeding to monkeys or skin application to rabbits, although the results are somewhat more dramatic in the former. The results of these animal studies are discussed in section V.

(d) Miscellaneous Effects

Hyperplasia and dysplasia of the gastric mucosa have been observed in monkeys fed a diet containing 300 ppm of Aroclor 1248 for three months (Allen and Norback, 1973). Gastrointestinal lesions do not appear to occur in rodents, except at very large single doses by mouth (Kimbrough, 1979). A dietary concentration of 2.5 ppm of Aroclor 1248 produced alterations in the menstrual cycles of adult, female rhesus monkeys (Allen et al., 1979). Menses were prolonged, and there was an increase in menstrual bleeding. Hepatic porphyria has been demonstrated in mice after feeding Aroclor 1254 (Kimbrough and Linder, 1974), in rats after feeding Aroclors 1254 or 1260 (Kimbrough, et al., 1972), and in rabbits after repeated skin application of Aroclor 1260 (Vos and Beems, 1971). Urinary excretion of coproporphyrin was increased in rats fed Aroclor 1242 (Bruckner et al., 1974), and both urinary and fecal excretion of porphyrins was increased in rabbits receiving repeated skin applications of Aroclor 1260 (Vos and Beems, 1971). Other effects reported for one species or another include structural changes in the kidney (Vos and Beems, 1971; Bruckner et al., 1974a, b) hematologic alterations (Bruckner et

al., 1974a, b) and thymic atrophy together with a reduction in the number of germinal centers in the spleen and lymph nodes (Vos and Beems, 1971).

D. Summary and Opinion

Voluminous literature establishes that commercial PCBs are capable of producing a variety of biological effects when administered in large quantities to experimental animals. The majority of these effects can be grouped into two categories, namely, those involving the skin and those involving the liver. A number of miscellaneous effects that have been observed in one species or another can be considered secondary to the action of the substances on the liver. In general, these effects are only elicited by relatively high dosages of the PCBs, reflecting the low order of acute toxicity of the U.S. commercial mixtures.

There is a considerable range of species susceptibility to the biological activity of PCBs as measured by the size of the dosage, the duration of the exposure, and the severity of the effect. Mink appear to be the most susceptible, monkeys somewhat less so, and rodents the most resistant. There is no basis for a judgment as to which species most accurately serves as a model for man. A comparison of the observations on humans in the Yusho incident with those on monkeys fed relatively small amounts of PCBs has led some investigators to conclude that the latter species is an appropriate surrogate for man. Although there are some similarities between Yusho disease and the findings in monkeys, they are not sufficient to justify such a conclusion.

There is evidence throughout the literature that some of the biological effects observed experimentally with commercial PCB mixtures are caused not by PCBs themselves but by other chlorinated aromatic compounds present as impurities, such as the PCDFs. The significance of this finding is that PCB levels resulting from occupational or environmental exposures cannot be interpreted in the same way as those observed in experimental animals. A broader implication of this circumstance is that the results of laboratory studies are not necessarily predictive of what may be expected from incidental exposures since the nature of the exposure may have differed in the two instances.

As is always the case in experimental toxicology, the validity of test results as predictors of hazard to man must await confirmation or denial by observations of exposed human populations. Fortunately, the reports of actual injury to man from PCB exposure are few, although extensive epidemiological surveys have been conducted and others are in progress. An evaluation of the epidemiology of exposure to PCBs is the subject of section XII of this report. Still other sections of the report deal with specific potential health effects in greater detail.

Table 8
Biochemical Studies of Enzymes and Liver Function

Study	No. Subjects	Average Dose ppb		SGOT	SGPT	GGTP	AK	LDH	Bilirubin	Notes
Nasegawa et al., 1972	99	Tot.	370	+	+	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	cholinesterase
Kitamura et al., 1973	13	Tot.	820	Hepatic function tests normal						
Ouw et al., 1976	7	Tot.	>500	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	BSP abnormal in 57 percent
NIOSH 1977	7	Tot.	98.4	Norm.	Norm.	N.T.	Norm.	N.T.	Norm.	
Fischbein et al. 1979	321	Lo	124	Reported % above normal						No comparison group. No correction confounding variables
		Hi	48	2.2%	7.2%	1.9%	1.2%	2.5%	0%	
Baker et al., 1980	89 Sludge users	Tot.	17.4 (10.)	Correlations with PCB						Analyzed with non-drinkers
	18 workers		75.1 (26.5)	None	None	None	None	None	None	No other variable controlled
	19 worker fam.		33.6 (14.8)			after correction alcohol				Hi-PCB used in analysis
	22 Community		24.4 (12.8)							
Maroni et al., 1981	80	Lo	215							Hepatomegaly 80% Significantly higher PCBs in liver cases
	Liver abnorm. 16	Hi	308	?	?	50% elev.	Norm.	?	Norm.	
		Tot.	524	Positive association abnormal liver findings and PCBs						
	Liver norm. 64	Lo	92			?				
		Hi	176							
		Tot.	296							

TABLE 8 (continued)
Biochemical Studies of Enzymes and Liver Function (continued)

Study	No. Subjects		Average Dose ppb	Correlation or elevation with dose: SGOT	SGPT	GGTP	AK	LDH	Bilirubin	Notes
Chase et al., 1981	120	Tot. Exposed	33.44 (10-312)	Pos.	None	None				Corrected for age Not other risk factor as alcohol.
		Non- T exposed	12.8 (10-27)							
Smith et al., 1981a	244	Lo	88-602 ng/ml (approx ppb)	None	None	None	None	None		Correlation include corrections
		Hi	22-51	Pos.	None	Pos.	None	None	None	
Smith et al., 1981b	47	Pub.Lo	11-36 ng/ml	None	None	None	None	None	None	
		Hi	6-24	None	None	None	None	None	None	
	46	Priv. Lo	19-23 ng/ml	Pos.	None	None	None	None	None	
		Hi	6-31	None	None	None	None	None	None	
Reanalysis Smith et al., 1 & 2 above	224	Lo		None	None	Pos.	None	None	None	Analysis each PCB independent of other
		Hi		Pos.	None	Pos.	None	None	None	
Smith et al., 1981c	47	Pub.Lo		None	None	None	None	None	None	
		Hi		None	None	None	None	None	None	
	46	Priv. Lo		Pos.	None	None	None	None	None	
		Hi		None	None	None	None	None	None	
Kreiss et al.,	458		17.2 microg./L (3.2-157.9)	N.T.	None	Pos.	N.T.	N.T.	None	

Ouw et al. tested the liver function of capacitor workers through the use of biochemical markers and found the overall test data for the group to be normal (Ouw et al., 1976). The BSP liver function test was conducted only on individuals with blood PCBs above 500 ppb; four out of seven workers were above normal levels, but it is not clear whether these values were above the range of error of the test or whether there were other factors that might have influenced the results. It is indicated that the blood PCB level and the BSP test do not correlate.

NIOSH (1977) evaluated the liver function of seven of eight workers exposed to PCBs in the manufacture of electrical equipment. The levels of SGOT, SGPT, alkaline phosphatase, and total bilirubin were normal in a group of seven workers with a mean PCB level of 98 ppb.

Fischbein et al. (1979) examined a group of 321 workers from two capacitor manufacturing plants. The workers had mean levels of L-PCBs of 124 ppb and H-PCBs of 48 ppb. A small proportion of the workers had abnormalities in the biochemical tests. Two percent had abnormally high levels of SGOT, 7% high levels of SGPT, 2% high levels of GGTP, 1% high levels of alkaline phosphatase and 3% high levels of LDH. However, there were no abnormally high levels of bilirubin. The results of this study have not been corrected for important confounding variables such

as age, alcohol intake and other diseases currently or in the past (e.g. hepatitis) that may influence these findings. There is no unexposed group for comparison. The investigators have not presented data correlating increasing enzyme levels to increasing PCB levels, which would be an appropriate method of presenting the relationship between two variables that are continuous. The study does include a comparison of the data dichotomized by two levels of SGOT, less than 50 and greater than 50 i.u. and two levels of both lower and higher homologues of PCBs. These data indicated significant differences between the proportion of individuals with high and normal SGOT levels for H-PCBs greater than 75 ppb compared to lower levels and for L-PCBs greater than 200 ppb compared to lower levels. It is not clear whether these PCB levels were selected after examining the data, in which case the conclusions would be questionable.

The 16 individuals involved in a PCB spill (NIOSH, 1980) had normal liver function tests that included total bilirubin, transaminase, alkaline phosphatase, and lactic dehydrogenase. The triglyceride changes could not be evaluated by the investigators because of inappropriate test procedures. Cholesterol levels were normal. This group had very low blood PCB levels of 6.4 ppb as a mean value, a level lower than that of non-exposed groups.

Baker et al. (1980) studied PCB levels in users of PCB-contaminated sludge as a fertilizer compared to workers in

a PCB-using facility, their families and non-sludge users in the community. The PCB level varied from 17.4 to 75.1 ppb in the four groups with the lowest level being found in the sludge users. There were no signs of changing levels of SGOT, SGPT, alkaline phosphatase, LDH or bilirubin in relation to blood PCBs in drinkers and non-drinkers of alcohol. The GGTP level correlated with PCB level in the total population but, when alcohol consumers were removed, the correlation disappeared.

Maroni et al. (1981) studied liver abnormalities in 80 workers from a capacitor manufacturing and testing plant. Sixteen workers (20%) had asymptomatic liver abnormalities. Over 80% of these had enlarged livers. Among this group the most frequent enzyme elevations were the gamma glutamyl transpeptidase (GGTP) in half the cases, the transaminases in 44% and the ornithin-carbamoyl-transferase (SOCT) in 38% of cases with enlarged livers. The mean L-PCB level was significantly higher in workers with abnormal liver findings compared to controls (215 to 92 ppb), mean H-PCB level was significantly higher (308 to 176 ppb) and total mean PCB level was significantly higher (524 to 296 ppb). The levels of PCBs in these workers are high compared to values from many of the exposures recently reported. It is interesting that the authors report that although there is an association between liver disease and PCBs there was no such association for chloracne, but the number of cases was smaller for the latter parameter.

Chase et al. (1981) examined the serum PCB levels and the biochemical markers of liver and lipid activity in 120 maintenance workers who had had varying exposures to PCBs in their work. Plasma PCBs were correlated with SGOT and, after adjusting for age, the correlation between these two variables is still significant. There is no significant correlation between plasma PCBs and GGTP or SGPT. If this correlation is correct it has occurred with levels of PCBs in the blood of exposed workers (33.4 ppb) that are lower than those found in other studies relating subclinical changes in liver function with PCBs (NIOSH, 1977). However, without corrections for other potentially confounding variables such as alcohol intake and the history of other diseases such as hepatitis, it is difficult to assess the finding.

Recently, NIOSH has completed three studies representing cross-sectional medical surveys in two groups, individuals working in capacitor manufacturing (Smith et al., 1981a) and individuals working in maintenance and repair of electrical transformers (Smith et al., 1981b). The third study combined the data from each study in an overall analysis.

In the capacitor manufacturing group there were 224 participants for whom L-PCBs and H-PCBs were determined, as well as biochemical studies. Several simple correlations were calculated and, for all those that were significant, multiple regression equations were developed using all other predictor

variables for which information was available. This included drug intake, smoking history, other biochemical markers, age, sex and others. Serum H-PCB was significantly correlated with SGOT and GGTP. There were, however, no clinical findings suggestive of liver disease and no indication that the levels of these enzymes were abnormally high. Exposures in this plant were high with plasma PCB levels being 8 to 50 times the level found in the community.

Smith et al. (1981b) have reported in the survey information on 93 individuals who were about equally distributed between a municipal electric system and a privately-owned electric utility company. The levels of H-PCBs and L-PCBs are similar in the two facilities. There were very few enzyme tests related to liver function that were significantly correlated with PCB levels. The only significant correlation was a positive relationship between L-PCBs and SGOT for the private company.

Smith et al. (1981) subsequently reanalyzed the data for the three sites presenting partial correlations for L-PCBs and H-PCBs independently without correcting the level for alternate homologues since they were closely interrelated. Under these circumstances, there is not only a positive correlation between H-PCBs and SGOT and GGTP at the manufacturing plant but also a correlation with L-PCB and GGTP. The positive correlation between L-PCB and SGOT still remained after corrections for the private utility company. Combining the data for all sites it is

noted that log SGOT and log GGTP demonstrate both significant and homogeneous trends in relation to log L-PCB level. Only log SGOT is related to log H-PCB and in this case the trend for all sites is homogeneous but not significant. In these analyses, the only confounding variables considered were age and sex for one study site whereas the analyses in the previous papers controlled multiple variables such as smoking and other diseases. Reducing the number of variables and increasing the number of subjects available for study may have accounted for the changes in the relationship with biochemical markers and symptoms to the levels of PCBs. Because of the many changes in relationship, it is difficult to indicate precisely the association between specific liver enzymes and specific homologues of PCBs. It does appear that in these studies one or more enzyme levels within normal ranges may be related to one or more types of PCBs in the blood.

In order to identify the enzyme system that is induced by the various chlorinated forms of biphenyls, Alvares et al. (1977) tested the induction of liver cytochrome P-450 and P-448 by Aroclor 1016 in rats and in workers occupationally exposed to the agent. In rats, the lower chlorinated PCB elicited a barbiturate type of effect on the oxidative enzyme system inducing cytochrome P-450, ethylmorphine-N-demethylase, and microsomal protein. Unlike Aroclor 1254, which induces both P-450 and P-448, the rats with Aroclor 1016 showed little effect on benzo(a)pyrene

hydroxylase activity, which suggests little induction of P-448 by the chemical. The tests in exposed workers were conducted by determining the half-life of the antipyrine whose metabolism is stimulated by the barbiturate class of inducing substances. The workers had a significantly shorter metabolic half-life of the drug than the controls suggesting that the Aroclor 1016 had induced cytochrome P-450.

In a study of 458 community residents in a town that had high levels of PCBs in fish, Kreiss et al. (1981) found a correlation between PCBs as measured against Aroclor 1260 and GGTP. There were no correlations with other liver enzymes. Corrections were made for several other variables such as age, sex, fish and alcohol consumption, and obesity.

In summary, the data from the studies of liver enzymes and function suggest that the populations exposed to PCBs usually do not have clinical liver disease, although in one study there was asymptomatic hepatomegaly (see Table 8). Few of the early studies allow us to separate the various homologues of PCBs in order to correlate enzyme response to level of chlorination of PCBs. Recent studies suggest that SGOT and/or GGTP are the most sensitive markers of change in the liver enzyme systems related to PCB exposure. In the studies that included extensive testing of all enzyme systems as well as characterization of the PCBs, the data have inconsistencies that do not allow us to judge clearly the level or the specific type of

PCB that is related to increased levels of specific liver enzymes. Many of the studies have not corrected for other confounding variables such as alcohol consumption. The data are suggestive that there are changes in one or more liver enzymes related to PCB exposure that are not associated with disease and may occur at levels below those at which chloracne occur.

D. Lipid Metabolism

The long-term studies of patients with Yusho disease have revealed several other abnormalities, among which were elevated blood triglycerides (Urabe et al., 1979). In recent reports of individuals exposed to PCBs, assessment of lipid metabolism has indicated some abnormalities, but in general no clinical manifestations of these abnormalities such as increased risks of cardiovascular disease have been noted. Some of these studies are summarized in Table 9.

Table 9

Lipid Studies

Study	Number Subjects	Average Dose ppb	Correlation or elevation of lipids: Triglycerides	Cholesterol	H-Chol. h.-	L-Chol. LDL-	Notes
Hasegawa et al., 1972	99	Tot. 3703	Decr.	Decr.	N.T.	Decr.	
Nara et al., 1973	118	Tot. 7-300	Incr.	N.T.	N.T.	N.T.	
Bumgarner et al., 1973	37	Tot. 4	N.T.	Normal	N.T.	N.T.	
Fischbein et al., 1979	321	Lo 124 Hi 48	Reported as % above normal 10.5%	 17.8%			No comparison with control. No correction for confounding variables
Baker et al., 1980	89 sludge users 18 workers 19 worker fam. 22 community	Tot. Hi 17.4 (10.1) 75.1 (26.5) 33.6 (14.8) 24.4 (12.8)	Pos.	None	sl. neg. (NS)	N.T.	Compared for H-PCB only Analyzed only on non-alcohol drinkers No other variables controlled.
Smith et al., 1981a	224	Lo 50-502 ng/ml Hi 22-51	Neg. Pos.	None Pos.	None None	None None	Corrected for other variables

TABLE 9 (continued)
Lipid Studies

Study	Number Subjects		Average Dose ppb	Correlation or elevation of lipids: Triglycerides	Cholesterol	H-Chol. HDL-	L-Chol. LDL-	Notes
Smith et al., 1981b	47 Pub.	Lo	11-36 ng/ml	None	None	None	None	Positive correlations corrected for other variables.
		Hi	6-24	Pos.	None	).	None	
	46 Priv.	Lo	19-23	Pos.	Pos.	None	None	
		Hi	6-31	Neg.	None	None	None	
Smith et al., 1981c (Reanalyses of papers above)	Capaci-ter	Lo		None	None	None	None	Included fewer confounding variables
		Hi		Pos.	Pos.	None	None	
	Pub. ut.	Lo		None	None	None	None	
		Hi		Pos.	Pos.	Neg.	None	
	Priv. ut.	Lo		None	Pos.	None	None	
		Hi		None	None	None	None	
Kreiss et al.,	458		17.2 microg/L. (3.2-157.9)	None	Pos.	None	None	

Hasegawa et al. (1972) had noted changes in lipid metabolism of Yusho patients as manifested by decreases in the blood levels of cholesterol, triglycerides, phospholipids and beta-lipoproteins. Other studies such as that of Hara et al. (1973) on Yusho patients had noted elevated triglycerides in 55% of subjects who had blood PCBs above 50 ppb. The latter data were not corrected for any risk factors such as age or weight. Bumgarner et al. (1973) indicated normal cholesterol levels in 37 refuse workers who had a mean PCB level of 4 ppb.

Fischbein et al. (1979) has examined lipid metabolism in 321 capacitor workers. Cholesterol levels of 300 or more mg/100 ml were found in 17.8% of workers and triglyceride levels of 200 or more mg/100 ml were reported in 10.5% of the population. The total lipids were elevated (above 1 g/100 ml) in 3.4% of the population. These metabolic parameters, however, are influenced by age, personal habits, and the presence of other diseases; it is therefore essential that the data be compared to a population with similar age and sex distribution and that confounding variables be controlled before one can assess the role of PCBs in these observed changes. Since these comparisons were not made, no conclusions can be drawn from these observations.

In the study of Baker et al. (1980) in which PCB-contaminated sludge users were compared to exposed workers, their families and community controls, there was a highly significant

positive correlation of plasma triglycerides and serum H-PCB. This correlation was strengthened when alcohol consumers were removed. There was a negative correlation of HDL cholesterol with H-PCBs that was not statistically significant. The investigators suggested that the mean level of serum PCB in fasting subjects with hypertriglyceridemia was only 25.0 ppb which is lower than the levels at which this abnormality was noted in previous studies (50-200 ppb, NIOSH document). It is not clear, however, whether the other studies with higher levels have used total PCBs, whereas this study used only H-PCBs in the correlation analyses. The H-PCBs constitute 35 to 59% of the total mean PCBs in the groups. Personal characteristics may influence triglyceride levels, and many factors were apparently considered by these investigators including age, sex and drinking habits. These lipid abnormalities may be occurring at the lower PCB limits, or even below those limits reported previously.

Chase et al. (1981) in their study of maintenance workers exposed to PCBs found that levels of plasma PCBs were significantly correlated with triglycerides but not with cholesterol. Adjusting for age or length of employment does not change the significance of this correlation. The triglycerides are not significantly correlated with fat PCB levels. As mentioned previously the levels of plasma PCBs in this group of workers is low (33.4 ppb).

Smith et al. (1981a), in the study of 224 workers from a capacitor manufacturing plant, found that serum PCBs were correlated with measures of lipid metabolism. Corrections were made for relevant variables such as smoking, history of diabetes and heart disease, drug use, and others. The partial correlations indicated a significant correlation between serum H-PCB level and total cholesterol and triglycerides and a significant negative correlation of plasma triglycerides with serum L-PCB levels. When the levels of H-PCB and L-PCB were combined the correlation was positive as seen in other studies where total PCBs have been examined. There were no signs of clinical disease in relation to the elevated lipids. It was noted that several of the lipid measurements were correlated with GGTP level. As the authors suggested, this may indicate that PCBs induce hepatic microsomal enzymes, as has been found in laboratory animals and man, and these in turn may increase synthesis of specific lipids.

Smith et al. (1981b) in a health study of 93 workers divided between a public and private utility plant found correlations of lipid metabolites with PCB levels that conflicted with data from the previous study. Triglycerides were positively correlated with H-PCBs in one facility and negatively correlated with H-PCBs in the other. Both correlations were significant even after correction for multiple variables. Both triglycerides and cholesterol were positively associated with L-PCBs in only

one facility even though the levels of the biphenyls in the blood were similar in the two populations. High density lipoproteins were negatively correlated with H-PCBs in only one establishment. In this case, the other facility also demonstrated a similar negative relationship but the level of the correlation was much lower.

Smith et al. (1981c) have combined the data from these two studies and corrected the results for only age, sex and study site. Under these circumstances there were less conflicting data in the correlations. Only one significant correlation with L-PCB was noted and that was a positive correlation with cholesterol at the private utility. Both cholesterol and log triglyceride were associated with H-PCBs at the equipment manufacturing site. Triglycerides and H-PCB were positively correlated and HDL-cholesterol and H-PCB negatively correlated at the municipal utility site. Combining the data from all study sites indicated that log triglyceride was significantly associated with both L-PCB and H-PCB but the trend for all sites was homogeneous only with L-PCB. Log HDL-cholesterol was significantly and negatively associated with H-PCBs and this trend was consistent across all sites. There was no significant relationship of PCBs with total cholesterol.

Kreiss et al. (1981) have studied a community where high levels of PCBs and DDT were founds in fish. Among the 458 participants, there was a positive correlation between cholesterol

and PCBs measured as Aroclor 1260. There was no additional contribution by serum triglyceride or HDL-cholesterol to the prediction of serum PCB in multiple regression analysis.

In summary, the studies in man suggest that there is frequently a positive correlation between PCBs in blood and triglyceride levels, although there are many studies that demonstrate no relationship. The correlation is often to the higher homologues of PCBs and occurs in some cases with blood levels of H-PCB at 25 ppb or below. The data associating HDL-cholesterol and H-PCBs are not as often significantly correlated, but when they are, the relationship is negative. Lower levels of HDL-cholesterol may be an important risk factor for coronary heart disease but there is no evidence of a relationship of these lipid findings to clinical disease in these studies. The variation in the presence of lipid abnormalities in relation to PCBs in the studies and the variation in the specific lipid changes observed would suggest that there may be a confounding variable that has been ignored and that is influencing these relationships. A positive correlation of blood lipids with plasma PCB levels could in part be a consequence of the tendency of PCBs to distribute equally among all lipid pools in the body.

E. Reproductive Effects

Very few papers have addressed the problems of human reproductive effects related to PCB ingestion. The early paper

by Kuratsune (1972) on the Yusho patients had indicated that out of 11 women patients and two of the wives of patients who were exposed at any time during pregnancy, there were 10 live born and two stillborn infants and three of the live born were small for their age. The authors do not provide comparison figures on reproductive outcomes for that area of Japan so that it is impossible to assess the meaning of these figures. It is clear, however, that for all babies whose records were reviewed, skin staining and eye discharge were usually present. Kreiss et al. (1981) simply indicated that there was no association of miscarriage, still birth or infant death rate independent of age effects in a study of a community with high PCB levels. In general, the data on reproductive effects from exposure to PCBs are limited.

F. Hematology and Immunology

Most of the studies of hematological effects have found no abnormalities and these observations have been made in simple statements. The studies of Kitamura et al. (1973), Bumgarner et al. (1973), Karppanen and Kolho (1973), Fischbein et al. (1979), Baker et al. (1980), and Maroni et al. (1981) have not revealed any abnormalities of hemoglobin or leukocytes. Ouw et al. (1976) reported several protein and globulin tests on exposed workers that were higher or lower than the reported normal. However, the overall levels of globulins were not different in two groups of workers with high and low exposures. In the initial abstract

relating to the Baker et al. (1980) study, the authors reported increased hematocrit and hemoglobin in relation to PCB levels controlled for age. The second complete report corrects for several other variables that may account for the difference in results. In the three reported studies of Smith et al. (1981), the investigators looked at red cell count, white cell count, hemoglobin and hematocrit and found no significant correlation with either L-PCB or H-PCB when corrected for confounding variables. In the latter studies they have also examined the correlation of total protein, albumin and the various globulin fractions and found no significant correlations after correcting for other factors.

In general, there are no recent studies that suggest abnormalities of the heme system in man related to levels of PCBs. In addition, the Smith et al. (1981b) study of workers in electrical utilities showed no significant variation in PCBs related to urinary porphyrins, porphobilinogen or 17-ketosteroids or 17-hydroxysteroids.

G. Other Factors

Kreiss et al. (1981) in the study of a PCB-exposed community found increased diastolic blood pressure to be correlated with PCB levels even after the correction for other variables. No comparison data for a control group were given. The study of workers in the equipment manufacturing plant also demonstrated

a correlation between diastolic blood pressure and H-PCB but this disappeared when corrected for age. Other investigators have not found this relationship, so the difference may be associated with an unrecognized interrelated variable or a chance association related to the multiplicity of factors that have been examined.

Warshaw et al. suggested that workers in a capacitor manufacturing plant (population of Fischbein et al.) had decreased vital capacity and restrictive impairment of lung function in the absence of signs of radiographic change (Warshaw et al., 1979). They have compared the FVC to that of other worker populations in previous hazardous exposure studies as well as to a non-smoking normal population. The reported percent abnormality of PCB workers is 14% compared to 5.6% cited for non-smoking populations. The comparisons do not indicate that they have been controlled for smoking habits and sex.

Most studies have reported no clinical disease in PCB-exposed populations with the exception of Yusho disease and chloracne (Karppanen et al.; Humphrey, Smith et al.; Chase et al.,; Kreiss et al.). Some have reported symptoms that are difficult to evaluate since most are subjective and could be related to worker bias. Fischbein et al. suggested that neurological symptoms were increased but there is no similar group with which to compare workers and thus make this assessment. Smith et al.

(1981) in the study of the combined work sites found that coughing at work and irritated eyes were related to both L-PCB and H-PCB. Loss of appetite and peripheral "tingling" were associated only with L-PCB. History of skin rash was associated only with H-PCB. Many of these differences were not observed when individual work site data were analyzed separately. The lack of a difference in each site may result because jobs were included as a confounder variable. Most studies have not even reported any symptoms or history of disease (Baker et al. and Kreiss et al.)

In all studies reviewed there was little evidence of clinical disease with the exception of chloracne and this condition seemed to be most frequent under specific conditions of exposure. The other common but not consistent findings were abnormalities of lipid metabolism, especially blood triglyceride levels, and abnormalities of liver enzymes, especially SGOT and GGTP, which were related to levels of PCBs. The lipid and liver changes appeared to occur at lower levels than the skin manifestations and were not associated with clinical disease or symptoms.

XIII REFERENCES

ALLEN, J.R. and ABRAHAMSON, L.J. (1979). Responses of rats exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls for fifty-two weeks, II compositional and enzymatic changes in the liver. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 8, 191-200.

ALLEN, J.R., ABRAHAMSON, L.J. and NORBACK, D.H. (1973). Biological effects of polychlorinated biphenyls and triphenyls on the subhuman primate., Environ. Res. 6, 344-354.

ABRAHAMSON, L.J. and ALLEN, J.R. (1973). The biological response of infant nonhuman primates to a polychlorinated biphenyl. Environ. Health Perspect., Experimental Issue No. 4, 81-86.

ALBRO, P.W. and FISHBEIN, L. (1972). Intestinal absorption of polychlorinated biphenyls in rats. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 8, 26-31.

ALLEN, J.R. (1975). Response of the nonhuman primate to polychlorinated biphenyl exposure. Fed. Proc. 34, 1675-1679.

ALLEN, J.R. and ABRAHAMSON, L.J. (1973). Morphological and biochemical changes in the liver of rats fed polychlorinated biphenyls. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 1, 265-280.

ALLEN, J.R. and NORBACK, D.H. (1973). Polychlorinated biphenyl- and triphenyl-induced gastric mucosal hyperplasia in primates. Science 179, 498-499.

ALLEN, J.R., CARSTENS, L.A. and BARSOTTI, D.A. (1974). Residual effects of short-term low-level exposure of nonhuman primates to polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 30, 440-451.

ALLEN, J.R., NORBACK, D.H. and HSU, I.C. (1974). Tissue modifications in monkeys as related to absorption, distribution and excretion of polychlorinated biphenyls. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 2, 86.

ALLEN, J.R., BARSOTTI, D.A. and CARSTENS, L.A. (1980). Residual effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on adult nonhuman primates and their offspring. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 6, 55-66.

ALLEN, J.R. et al. (1979). Reproductive effects of halogenated aromatic hydrocarbons on nonhuman primates. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 419-425.

ALVARES, A.P. and KAPPAS, A. (1977). The inducing properties of polychlorinated biphenyls on hepatic monooxygenases. Clin. Pharmacol. Therap. 22, 809-816.

ALVARES, A.P., BICKERS, D.R. and KAPPAS, A. (1973). Polychlorinated biphenyls: A new type of inducer of cytochrome p-448 in the liver. Proc. Nat. Acad. Science USA 70, 1321-1325.

ALVARES, A.P. et al. (1977). Alterations in drug metabolism in workers exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls. Clin. Pharmacol. Therap. 22, 140-146.

ANDERSON, M.W. et al. (1977). The construction of a pharmacokinetic model for the disposition of polychlorinated biphenyls in the rat. Clin. Pharmacol. Therap. 22, 765-773.

BAHN, A.K. (1976). Report on Paulsboro, N.J. Mobil Oil Plant Study. Dept. of Comm. Med., Univ. of Penn. School of Medicine.

BAHN, A.K., GROVER, P., ROSENWAIKE, I., O'LEARY, K. and STELLMAN, J. (1977). PCBs and melanoma. New Eng. J. Med. 296, 108. (Letter to Editor.)

BAHN, A.K., ROSENWAIKE, I., HERRMANN, N., GROVER, P., STELLMAN, J. and O'LEARY, K. (1976). Melanoma after exposure to PCBs. New Eng. J. Med. 295, 450. (Letter to Editor.)

BAKER, E.L., LANDRIGAN, P.J., GLUECK, C.J., ZACK, M.M., LIDDLE, J.A., BURSE, V.W., HOUSWORTH, W.J. and NEEDHAM, L.L. (1980). Metabolic consequences of exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) in sewage sludge. Am. J. Epidemiol. 112, 553-563.

BARSOTTI, D.A. and ALLEN, J.R. (1975). Effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on reproduction in the primate. Fed. Proc. 34, 338.

BARSOTTI, D.A., MARLAR, R.J. and ALLEN, J.R. (1976). Reproductive dysfunction in rhesus monkeys exposed to low levels of polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1248). Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 14, 99-103.

BASTOMSKY, C.H. et al. (1975). On the mechanism of polychlorinated biphenyl-induced hypobilirubinaemia. Clinica Chimica Acta 61, 171-174.

BAUER, H., SCHULTZ, K.H. and APIEGELBERG, U. (1961). Berufliche vergiftungen bie der herstellung von chlorphenol-verbindungen. Arch. Gewerpath. Gewerbehyg. 18, 538-555.

BECKER, G.M. et al. (1979). Polychlorinated biphenyl-induced morphologic changes in the gastric mucosa of the rhesus monkey. Laboratory Investigation 40, 373-383.

BENNETT, G.A. et al. (1938). Morphological changes in the livers of rats resulting from exposure to certain chlorinated hydrocarbons. J. Indus. Hyg. Toxicol. 20, 97-123.

BERLIN, M., GAGE, J. and HOLM, S. (1975). Distribution and metabolism of 2,4,5,2',5'-Pentachlorobiphenyl. Arch. Environ. Health 30, 141-147.

BERTAZZI, P.A., ZOCCHETTI, C., GUERCILENA, S., FOGLIA, M.S., PESATORI, A. and RIBOLDI, L. (1981). Mortality study of male and female workers exposed to PCBs. Paper presented at the International Symposium on Prevention of Occupational Cancer, April 21-24, 1981, Helsinki, Finland. (15 pages including cover page.)

BICKERS, D.R. (1975). Microscope Immersion Oils: Effects of skin application on cutaneous and hepatic drug-metabolizing enzymes. Biochem. Pharmacol. 24, 779-183.

BOWES, G.W. et al. (1975). Identification of Chlorinated dibenzofurans in American polychlorinated biphenyls. Nature 256, 305-307.

BROWN, D.P. and JONES, M. (1981). Mortality and industrial hygiene study of workers exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls. Arch. Environ. Health 36, 120-129.

BROWN, J.F., Jr., COE, J.T., and POCOCK, H.D., Jr. (1981). Human health effects of electrical-grade PCBs. Unpublished.

BRUCKNER, J.V., KHANNA, K.L. and CORNISH, H.H. (1973). Biological responses of the rat to polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 24, 434-448.

BRUCKNER, J.V., KHANNA, K.L. and CORNISH, H.H. (1974a). Effect of prolonged ingestion of polychlorinated biphenyls on the rat. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 12, 323-330.

BRUCKNER, J.V., KHANNA, K.L. and CORNISH, H.H. (1974b). Polychlorinated biphenyl-induced alteration of biologic parameters in the rat. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 28, 189-199.

BUMGARNER, J.E., HAMMER, D.I., COLUCCI, A.V., CREASON, J.P. and FINKLEA, J.F. (1973). Polychlorinated biphenyl residues in refuse workers. Report from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

BUNGAY, P.M. et al. (1979). Pharmacokinetics of halogenated hydrocarbons. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 257-270.

BURSE, V.W., KIMBROUGH, R.D., VILLANEUVE, E.C., JENNINGS, R.W., LINDER, R.E. and SOVOCOOL, G.W. (1974). Polychlorinated biphenyls. Storage, distribution, excretion, and recovery: liver morphology after prolonged dietary ingestion. Arch. Environ. Health 29, 301-307.

BURSE, V.W. et al. (1976). PCB metabolism in rats following prolonged exposure to Aroclor 1242 and Aroclor 1016. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 15, 122-128.

BUSER, H.R. and BOSSHARDT, H. (1978). Formation of polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) from the pyrolysis of PCBs, Chemosphere 1, 109-119. (GB)

CALABRESE, E.J. (1977a). Insufficient conjugate glucuronidation activity: A possible factor in polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) toxicity. PCB Medical Hypotheses, 3(4), 162-163.

CALABRESE, E.J. (1977b). Methodological approaches to deriving environmental and occupational health standards. A Wiley - Interscience Publication.

CALANDRA, J.C. (1975). Summary of toxicological studies on commercial PCBs. Proc. of the National Conference on Polychlorinated Biphenyls, November 19-21, Chicago, Ill.

CALANDRA, J.C. (1976). Summary of toxicological studies on commercial PCBs. Proc. of the National Conference on Polychlorinated Biphenyls. (EPA-560/6-75-004, pp. 35-42.)

CHAKRABORTY, D. (1978). Biochemical studies on polychlorinated biphenyl toxicity in rats: Manipulation by Vitamin C. Internat. J. Vit. Nutr. Res. 48, 22-31.

CHASE, K.H., WONG, O., THOMAS, D., BERNEY, B.W. and SIMON, R.R. (1981). Clinical and metabolic abnormalities in occupational exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls. (Presented at the American Occupational Health Conference, Atlanta, Georgia, May 1, 1981, 28 pages.)

CHEN, P.R. (1980). Levels and gas chromatographic patterns of polychlorinated biphenyls in the blood of patients after PCB poisoning in Taiwan. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 25, 325-329.

CHEN, P.R. and MATTHEWS, H.B. (1974). Metabolism and excretion of 2,4,5,2', 5'-pentachlorobiphenyl (PCB) in the male rat. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 29, 88.

CHEN, P.R. et al. (1976). Metabolism of 2,4,5,2',5'-pentachlorobiphenyl in the rat. Drug Metab. Disp. 4, 362-367.

CHENG, K-J, HSEIH, K-H, LEE, T-P, TANG, S-Y, TUNG, T-C, (1981). Immunologic evaluation of patients with polychlorinated biphenyl poisoning; Determination of lymphocyte sub-populations, Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 61, 58-63.

CLEMENT ASSOC., INC. (1981). Chemical hazards to human reproduction.

COLLINS, W.T., Jr. and CAPEN, C.C. (1980). Fine structural lesions and hormonal alterations in thyroid glands of perinatal rats exposed in utero and by the milk to polychlorinated biphenyls. Am. J. Pathol. 99, 125-142.

COUVILLION, J.L., EARL, F.L. and VAN LOON, E.J. (1974). Toxicodynamics of PCB 1254 in the beagle dog and miniature swine. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 29, 104. (Abstract.)

CURLEY, A., BURSE, V.W. and GRIM, M.E. (1973). Polychlorinated biphenyls: Evidence of transplacental passage in the Sherman rat. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 12, 63-67.

DALY, J.W. et al. (1972). Arene oxides and the NIH shift. The metabolism, toxicity and carcinogenicity of aromatic compounds. Experimentia 28, 1129.

DAVIS, G.J., McLACHLAN, J. and LUCIER, G. (1979). Waltzing syndrome in mice following prenatal exposure to 3,4,3',3'-tetrachlorobiphenyl. Teratology, in press.

DIKSHITH, T.S.S., ROCKWOOD, W., ABRAHAM, R. and COULSTON, F. (1975). Effects of a polychlorinated biphenyl (Aroclor 1254) on rat testis. Exp. Mol. Pathol. 22, 376-385.

EARL, F.L., COUVILLION, J.L. and VAN LOON, E.J. (1974). The reproductive effects of PCB 1254 in beagle dogs and miniature swine. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 29, 104. (Abstract.)

ECOBICHON, D.J. and COMEAU, A.M. (1974a). Comparative effects of commercial Aroclors on rat liver enzyme activities. Chem. Biol. Interac. 9, 341-350.

ECOBICHON, D.J. and COMEAU, A.M. (1974b). Isomerically pure chlorobiphenyl congeners and hepatic function in the rat: Influence of position and degree of chlorination. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 33, 94.

EPA. (1977). Potential industrial carcinogens and mutagens.

EPA. (1980). Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Polychlorinated Biphenyls. EPA 440/5-80-068.

FAITH, R.E., LUSTER, M.I. and VOS, J.G. (1980). Effects on immunocompetence by chemicals of environmental concern. Reviews in Biochemical Toxicology, ed. Hodgson, Bend & Philpot, 1980, pp. 173-211, Elsevier Publish.

FISHBEIN, L. (1974). Toxicity of chlorinated biphenyls. Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. 14, 139-156.

FISCHBEIN, A., WOLFF, M.S., LILIS, R., THORNTON, J. and SELIKOFF, I.J. (1979). Clinical findings among PCB-exposed capacitor manufacturing workers. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 703-715.

FUNATSU, I., YAMASHITA, F., ITO, Y., TSUGAWA, S., FUNATSU, T., YOSHIKANE, T., HAYASHI, M., KATO, T., YAKUSHIJI, M., OKAMOTO, G., YAMASAKI, S., ARIMA, T., KUNO, T., IDE, H. and IDE, I. (1972). Polychlorobiphenyls (PCBs)-induced fetopathy. I. Clinical observation. Kurume Med. J. 19, 43-51.

GARDNER, A.M. et al. (1973). Polychlorinated biphenyls: Hydroxylated urinary metabolites of 2,5,2',5'-tetrachlorobiphenyl identified in rabbits. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 55, 1377-1384.

GELLERT, R.J. and WILSON, C. (1979). Reproductive function in rats exposed prenatally to pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Environ. Res. 18, 437-443.

GEYER, H., KRAUS, A.G. and KLEIN, W. (1980). Relationship between solubility and bioaccumulation potential of organic chemicals in rats. Chemosphere 9, 277-291.

GHIASUDDIN, S.M. et al. (1976). Metabolism of 2,5,2'-trichloro-2,5,2',5'-tetrachloro-, and 2,4,5,2',5'-pentachlorobiphenyl in rat hepatic microsomal system. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 36, 187.

GOLDSTEIN, J.A. (1979a). The structure-activity relationships of halogenated biphenyls as enzyme inducers. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 164.

GOLDSTEIN, J.A. et al. (1974). Experimental hepatic porphyria induced by polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 27, 437-448.

GOLDSTEIN, J.A. et al. (1976). Toxicological assessment of hexachlorobiphenyl isomers and 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran in chicks. II. Effects on drug metabolism and porphyrin accumulation. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 36, 81-92.

GOLDSTEIN, J.A. et al. (1978). 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran in a commercially available 99% pure polychlorinated biphenyl isomer identified as the inducer of hepatic cytochrome P-448 and aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase in the rat. Drug. Metab. Disp. 6, 258-264.

GOOD, C.K. and PENSKY, N. (1943). Halowax acne ("cable rash"). A cutaneous eruption in marine electricians due to certain chlorinated naphthalenes and diphenyls. Arch. Dermatol. Syphilol. 48, 251-257.

GRANT, D.L., VILLENEUVE, D.C., McCULLY, K.A. and PHILLIPS, W.E.J. (1971). Placental transfer of polychlorinated biphenyls in the rabbit. Environ. Physiol. 1, 61-66.

GREEN, S., SAURO, F.M. and FRIEDMAN, L. (1975b). Lack of dominant lethality in rats treated with polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclors 1242 and 1254). Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 13, 507-510.

GREEN, S., CARR, J.V., PALMER, K.A. and OSWALD, E.J. (1975a). Lack of cytogenetic effects in bone marrow and spermatogonial cells in rats treated with polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclors 1242 and 1254). Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 13, 14-22.

GROTE, W. et al. (1975). Biochem. Pharmacol. 24, 1121-1125.

GUINEY, P.D. et al. (1978). Effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin on the distribution and biliary excretion of polychlorinated biphenyls in rats. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 45, 403-414.

GUZELIAN, P.S. (1979). Body clearance of halogenated hydrocarbons: Workshop summary. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 271-272.

HANSELL, M.M. and ECOBICHON, D.J. (1974). Effects of chemically pure chlorobiphenyls on the morphology of rat liver. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 28, 418-427.

HANSEN, L.G. (1979). Selective accumulation and depletion of polychlorinated biphenyl components: Food animal implications. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 238-246.

HANSEN, L.G., BYERLY, C.S., METCALF, R.L. and BEVILL, R.F. (1975). Effect of a polychlorinated biphenyl mixture on swine reproduction and tissue residues. Am. J. Vet. Res. 36(1), 23-26.

HARA, I., HARADA, A., KIMURA, S., ENDO, T., and KAWANO, K. (1974). Follow-up study of condenser factory after use of PCB discontinued. Part I. Jpn. J. Ind. Health 16, 365-366. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

HARA, I. et al. (1975). Follow-up study of condenser factory after use of PCB discontinued. Part III. Jpn. J. Ind. Health 371-372. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

HASEGAWA, H., SATO, M. and TSURUTA, H. (1972). Report on survey of work area environment where PCB is handled and of the health of workers handling PCB. Special Report on Prevention of Environmental Pollution by PCB-Like Substances. Japan, Research Coordination Bureau, Science and Technology Agency. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

HAYABUCHI, H. et al. (1979). Consumption of toxic rice oil by "Yusho" patients and its relation to the clinical response and latent period. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 17, 455-461.

HAYABUCHI, H., IKEDA, M., YOSHIMURA, T. and MASUDA, Y. (1981). lationship between the consumption of toxic rice oil and the long-term concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls in the blood of Yusho patients. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 19, 53-55.

HEDDLE, J.A. and BRUCE, W.R. (1977). Comparison of tests for mutagenicity or carcinogenicity using assays for sperm abnormalities, formation of micronuclei, and mutation in Salmonella. Origins of Human Cancer (H.H. Hiatt et al., eds.) vol. 4, p. 1549, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.

HIRAYAMA, C. et al. (1974). Hypobilirubinemia in patients with polychlorinated biphenyls poisoning. Clinica Chimica Acta 55, 97-100.

HOFMAN, M.F. et al. (1962). Concerning Folliculosis caused by chlorosubstituted hydrocarbons. G. Ital. Dermatol. Sifilol. 103, 427.

HOFMANN, H.T. (1958). Neuere Erfahrungen mit hochtoxischen Chlorkohdenwasserstoffen. Arch. Exp. Pathol. Pharmakol. 232, 228-230.

HOOPINGARNER, R., SAMUEL, A. and KRAUSE, D. (1972). Polychlorinated biphenyl interactions with tissue culture cells. Environ. Health Perspect. 1, 155-158.

HSU, I.C. et al. (1975a). Metabolic rate of 2,5,2',5'-tetrachlorobiphenyl in infant nonhuman primates. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 14, 233-240.

HSU, I.C. et al. (1975b). Urinary metabolites of 2,5,2',5'-tetrachlorobiphenyl in the non-human primate. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 150, 185.

HUMPHREY, H.E.B. (1980). Evaluation of humans exposed to halogenated biphenyls. Am. Chem. Soc. Div. Environ. Chem. Preprints 20(2), 272.

HUMPHREY, H.E.B. (1975). Evaluation of changes of the level of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) in human tissue. (Final Report on FDA Contract 223-73-2209, Michigan Dept. of Public Health.)

HUTZINGER, O. et al. (1974b). Identification of metabolic dechlorination of highly chlorinated biphenyl in rabbit. Nature (Lond.) 252, 698-699.

IARC. (1978a). Long-term hazards of polychlorinated dibenzodioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans. IARC Intern. Tech. Rep. No. 78/001.

IARC. (1978b). Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans. Polychlorinated biphenyls and polybrominated biphenyls. 18, 37-103.

IATROPOULOS, M.J., FELT, R., COULSTON, F. and KORTE, F. (1977). Histopathology of low chlorinated biphenyls and hexachlorobenzene in female rhesus monkeys. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 41, 173.

IMANISHI, J. et al. (1980). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyl on viral infections in mice. Infect. Immun. 29, 275-277.

INOUE, Y. et al. (1975). Discovery of PCB pollution in a textile factory. I. PCB level in blood serum of laborers and results of physical examination. Jpn. J. Public Health 22, 461-463. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

ITO, N., NAGASAKI, H., ARAI, M., MAKIURA, S., SUGIHARA, S. and HIRAO, K. (1973). Histopathologic studies on liver tumorigenesis induced in mice by technical polychlorinated biphenyls and its promoting effect on liver tumors induced by benzene hexachloride. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 51, 1637.

ITO, N., NAGASAKI, H., MAKIURA, S. and ARAI, M. (1974). Histopathological studies on liver tumorigenesis in rats treated with polychlorinated biphenyls. Gann 65, 545.

JENSEN, S. and SUNDSTROM, G. (1974). Structures and levels of most chlorobiphenyls in two technical PCB products and in human adipose tissue. Ambio. 3, 70-76.

JENSEN, S. and SUNDSTROM, G. (1974b). Metabolic hydroxylation of a chlorobiphenyl containing only isolated unsubstituted positions - 2,2',4,4',5,5'-hexachlorobiphenyl. Nature (Lond.) 251, 219-220.

JONES, J.W. and ALDEN, H.S. (1936). An acneform dermatosis. Arch. Dermatol. Syphilol. 33, 1022-1034.

KARPPANEN, E. and KOLHO, L. (1973). The concentration of PCB in human blood and adipose tissue in three different research groups. Proc. of PCB Conference II (Research Secretariat, National Swedish Environmental Protection Board), pp. 124-128, Stockholm, Dec. 14, 1972.

KASHIMOTO, T., MIYATA, H. and KUNITA, N. (1981). The presence of Polychlorinated quaterphenyls in the tissues of Yusho victims. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 19, 335-340.

KATO, S., McKINNEY, J.D. and MATTHEWS, H.B. (1980). Metabolism of symmetrical hexachlorobiphenyl isomers in the rat. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 53, 389-398.

KEPLINGER, M.L., FANCHER, O.E. and CALANDRA, J.C. (1971). Toxicologic studies with polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 19, 402-403. (Abstract.)

KEPLINGER, M.L., FANCHER, O.E. and CALANDRA, J.C. (1972). Toxicological studies with polychlorinated biphenyls. Paper read at PCB Conference, Quail Roost Conference Center, Rougemont, NC, Dec. 20-21, 1971.

KIMBROUGH, R.D. (1972). Toxicity of chlorinated hydrocarbons and related compounds. Arch. Environ. Health 25, 125-131.

KIMBROUGH, R.D. and LINDER, R.E. (1974). Induction of adenofibrosis and hepatomas of the liver in BALB/cJ mice by polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1254). J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 53(2), 547-552.

KIMBROUGH, R.D., LINDER, R.E. and GAINES, T.B. (1972). Morphological changes in livers of rats fed polychlorinated biphenyls, light microscopy and ultrastructure. Arch. Environ. Health 25, 354-364.

KIMBROUGH, R.D., LINDER, R.E., BURSE, V.W. and JENNINGS, R.W. (1973). Adenofibrosis in the rat liver -- with persistence of polychlorinated biphenyls in adipose tissue. Arch. Environ. Health 27, 390-395.

KIMBROUGH, R.D. (1979). The carcinogenic and other chronic effects of persistent halogenated organic compounds. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 415-418.

KIMBROUGH, R.D., BUCKLEY, J., FISHBEIN, L., FLAMM, G., KASZA, L., MARCUS, W., SHIBKO, S. and TESKE, R. (1978). Animal toxicology Environ. Health Perspect. 24, 173-184.

KIMBROUGH, R.D. et al. (1975). Induction of liver tumors in Sherman strain female rats by polychlorinated biphenyl (Aroclor 1260). J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 55, 1453-1459.

KIMURA, N.T. and BABA, T. (1973). Neoplastic changes in the rat liver induced by polychlorinated biphenyl. Gann 64, 105-108.

KIMURA, N.T., KANEMATSU, T. and BABA, T. (1976). Polychlorinated biphenyl(s) as a promotor in experimental hepatocarcinogenesis in rats. Krebsforsch 87, 257.

KITAMURA, M., TSUKAMOTO, T., SUMINO, K., HAYAKAWA, K., SHIBATA, T. and HIRANO, I. (1973). PCB in blood of workers employed in an electrical parts manufacturing plant. Jpn. J. Ind. Health 15, 539. (As reported in NIOSH Criteria Document.)

KODA, H. and MASUDA, Y. (1975). Relation between PCB level in the blood and clinical symptoms of Yusho patients. Fukuoka Acta Med. 66, 624-628.

KOLLER, L.D. and ZINKL, J.G. (1973). Pathology of polychlorinated biphenyls in rabbits. Am. J. Path. 70, 363-378.

KREISS, K., ZACK, M.M., KIMBROUGH, R.D., NEEDHAM, L.L., SMREK, A.L. and JONES, B.T. (1981). Association of blood pressure and polychlorinated biphenyl levels. J. Am. Med. Assoc. 245, 2505-2509.

KURATSUNE, M. (1972). An abstract of results of laboratory examinations of patients with Yusho and of animal experiments. Environ. Health Perspect. 1, 129-136.

KURATSUNE, M., MASUDA, Y. and NEGAYAMA, J. (1976). Some of the recent findings concerning Yusho. National Conference on Polychlorinated Biphenyls (Nov. 19-21, 1975, Chicago, IL), EPA.

KURATSUNE, M. et al. (1972). Epidemiologic study on Yusho, a poisoning caused by ingestion of rice oil contaminated with commercial brand of polychlorinated biphenyls. Environ. Health Perspect., April, 119-128.

KUWABARA, K. et al. (1979a). Increase in the human blood PCB levels promptly following ingestion of fish containing PCBs. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 21, 273-278.

KUWABARA, K. et al. (1979b). Levels of polychlorinated biphenyls in blood of breast-fed children whose mothers are non-occupationally exposed to PCBs. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 21, 458-462.

LA ROCCA, P.T. and CARLSON, G.P. (1979). The effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on adenosine triphosphatase activity. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 48, 185-192.

LAKE, B.G. et al. (1979). Xenobiot. 9, 723-731.

LAWRENCE, C. (1977). PCBs and melanoma. New Eng. J. Med. 296, 108. (Letter to Editor.)

LAY, J.P. at al. (1979). Fate of 2,5,4'-trichlorobiphenyl in rats.

LEE, T.P. and PARK, B.H. (1979). Biochemical basis of Aroclor 1254 and pesticide toxicity in vitro. Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol. Pharmacol. 25, 597-605.

LEE, T. P. and BYUNG, H. (1980). Effect of Aroclor 1254 on leukocyte glucose uptake. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 6, 607-611.

LEVINSKAS, G.J. (1981). Tables 2, 3 and 4 - A review and evaluation of carcinogenicity studies in mice and rats and mutagenicity studies with polychlorinated biphenyls. Monsanto Company.

LEVINSKAS, G.J. (1981). Toxicity of Aroclor products 1242, 1254 and 1260 to the liver of albino rats. Unpublished. Report dated Oct. 14, 1981.

LINDER, R.E., GAINES, T.B. and KIMBROUGH, R.D. (1974). The effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on rat reproduction. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 12, 63-67.

LITTEREST, C.L. et al. (1972). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on hepatic microsomal enzymes in the rat. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 23, 112-122.

LOOSE, K.L., PITTMAN, K.A. et al. (1977). Polychlorinated biphenyl and hexachlorobenzene induced humoral immunosuppression. J. Reticuloendothel. Soc. 22, 253-271.

LOOSE, L.D., SILKWORTH, J.B. et al. (1978). Impaired host resistance to endotoxin and malaria in polychlorinated biphenyl and hexachlorobenzene treated mice. Infect. Immun. 20, 30-35.

LUCIER, G.W. et al. (1978a). Structural requirements for the accumulation of chlorinated biphenyl metabolites in the fetal rat intestine. Drug Metab. Disp. 6, 548-549.

LUCIER, G.W. et al. (1978b). Transplacental toxicology of the polychlorinated and polybrominated biphenyls. 17th Hanford Biology Symposium-Developmental Toxicology of Energy-Related Pollutants.

LUTZ, R.J. et al. (1977). A preliminary pharmacokinetic model for several chlorinated biphenyls in the rat. Drug Metab. Disp. 5, 386.

McCONNELL, E.E. and MOORE, J.A. (1979). Toxicopathology characteristics of the halogenated aromatics. Health Effects of the Halogenated Aromatic Hydrocarbons (W.J. Nicholson and J.A. Moore, eds.), pp. 138-150, New York Academy of Sciences, NY.

McMAHON, R.E., CLINE, J.C. and THOMPSON, C.Z. (1979). Essay of 855 test chemicals in ten tester strains using a new modification of the Ames test for bacterial mutagens. Cancer Res. 39, 682-693.

MARKS, T.A., KIMMEL, G.L. and STAPLES, R.E. (1981). Influence of symmetrical polychlorinated biphenyl isomers on embryo and fetal development in mice. I. Teratogenicity of 3,3',4,4',5,5'-hexachlorobiphenyl. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 61, 269-276.

MARONI, M., COLOMBI, A., CANTONI, S., FERIOLI, E. and FOA, V. (1981a). Occupational exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls in electrical workers. I. Environmental and blood polychlorinated biphenyls concentrations. Brit. J. Ind. Med. 38, 49-54.

MARONI, M., COLOMBI, A., CANTONI, S., FERIOLI, E., and FOA, V. (1981b). Occupational exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls in electrical workers. II. Health effects. Brit. J. Ind. Med. 38, 55-60.

MASUDA, Y., KAGAWA, R. and KUROKI, H. (1978). Transfer of polychlorinated biphenyls from mothers to fetuses and infants. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 16, 543-546.

MASUDA et al. (1979). Transfer of various polychlorinated biphenyls to the fetuses and offspring of mice. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 17, 623-627.

MATTHEWS, H.B. and ANDERSON, M.W. (1975). Effect of chlorination on the distribution and excretion of polychlorinated biphenyls. Metab. Disp. 3, 371-380.

MATTHEWS, H.B. and TUEY, D.B. (1980). The effect of chlorine position on the distribution and excretion of four hexachlorobiphenyl isomers. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 53, 377-388.

MATTHEWS, H.B. et al. (1978). Metabolism and biochemical toxicity of PCBs and PBBs. Environ. Health Perspect. 24, 147-155.

MAYERS, M.R., SILBERBERG, M.G. (1938). Skin conditions resulting from exposure to certain chlorinated hydrocarbons. J. Ind. Hyg. Toxicol. 20, 244-258.

MEIGS, J.W. and ALBOM, J.J. (1954). Chloracne from an unusual exposure to Aroclor. J. Am. Med. Assoc. 154, 1417-1418.

MES, J. and DAVIES, D.J. (1979). Presence of polynchlorinated biphenyls and organochlorine pesticide residues and the absence of polychlorinated terphenyls in Canadian human milk samples. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 21, 381-387.

MILLING, A. et al. (1979). Comparative metabolism of 2,2'-dichlorobiphenyl-14C in mice, rats, and rhesus monkeys after single oral application. Chemosphere 1, 15-19.

MIZUTANI, T. et al. (1980). Comparative study on accumulation and elimination of hexachlorobiphenyls and decachlorobiphenyl in mice. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 25, 181-187.

MORALES, N.M. and MATTHEWS, H.B. (1979). In vivo binding of 2,3,6,2',3',6'-hexachlorobiphenyl to mouse liver macromolecules. Chem. Biol. Interac. 27, 99-110.

MORITA, M. and OISHI, S. (1977). Clearance and tissue distribution of polychlorinated dibenzofurans in mice. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 18, 61-66.

MURPHY, M. et al. (1979). Potentiation of fluroxene toxicity with polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 48, 87.

NARBONNE, J.F. (1979a). Effects of age and sex on liver response to Phenoclor DP6, a polychlorinated biphenyl, in the rat. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 22, 49-54.

NARBONNE, J.F. (1979b). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on in vitro amino acid incorporated into liver proteins. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 21, 322-327.

NARBONNE, J.F. (1979c). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on in vivo protein and RNA synthesis in rat liver. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 23, 36-43.

NARBONNE, J.F. (1979e). Turnover of liver proteins in Phenoclor DP6-treated rats. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 47, 245-252.

NARBONNE, J.F. (1980). Time course of induction of microsomal onzymes following dietary administration of a polychlorinated biphenyl. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 56, 1-7.

NATIONAL CANCER INSTITUTE. (1978). Bioassay of Aroclor 1254 for possible carcinogencity, No. 38, NEW.

NIOSH. (1977). Criteria for a Recommended Standard .... Occupational Exposure to Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs). PB 276849, NIOSH-77-225.

NIOSH. (1977a). Industrial hygiene survey of Aerovox Industries, Inc., New Bedford, Mass. (Nov. 29, 1977).

NIOSH. (1977b). Industrial hygiene survey of Westinghouse Electric Corp., Bloomington, Ind. (Dec. 1, 1977).

NIOSH. (1977c). Health hazard evaluation determination report number 76-52-386, Westinghouse Electric Corp., Bloomington, Ind. (April, 1977).

NIOSH. (1980). Hazard evaluation and technical assistance report. TA 79-58.

OERBERG, J. (1978). Effect of pure chlorobiphenyls on the reproductive capacity in female mice. Acta Pharma. Toxicol 42, 323-327.

OISHI, S. and HIRAGA, K. (1980). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyl, dibenzofuran and dibenzo-p-dioxin on the susceptibility of male mice to endotoxin. J. Environ. Science Health 15, 77-85.

OISHI, S. et al. (1978). Comparative toxicity of polychlorinated biphenyls and dibenzofurans in rats. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 43, 13-22.

OUW, H.K., SIMPSON, G.R. and SIYALI, D.S. (1976). The use and health effects of Aroclor 1242, a polychlorinated biphenyl in the electrical industry. Arch. Environ. Health 31, 189-194.

PANEL ON HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES. (1972). Polychlorinated biphenyls: environmental impact. Environ. Res. 5, 249.

PARKINSON, A. et al. (1980). Polychlorinated biphenyls as inducers of hepatic microsomal enzymes: Structure-activity rules. Chem. Biol. Interac. 30, 271-285.

PUCCINELLI, V. (1954). On chloracne. Med. d. Lavoro. 45, 131.

RAPPE, C. et al. (1979). Identification of polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) retained in patients with Yusho. Chemosphere 4, 259-266.

REUBER, M.D. (1968). Histogenesis of cholangiofibrosis and well-differentiated cholangiocarcinoma in Syrian hamsters given 2-acetamidofluorene or 2-diacetamidofluorene. Gann 59, 239.

RYAN, D.E. et al. (1979). Separation and characterization of highly purified forms of liver microsomal cytochrome P-450 from rats treated with polychlorinated biphenyls, phenobarbital, and 2-methylchloanthrene. J. Biol. Chem. 254, 1365-1374.

SAFE, S. (1980). Ambient water quality criteria for polychlorinated biphenyls. EPA 440/5-80-068, p. C-60, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

SAFE, S. et al. (1975). The mechanism of chlorobiphenyl metabolism. J. Agric. Fd. Chem. 23, 851-853.

SCHMOLDT, A. et al. (1979). Impaired biliary excretion of digitoxin and its metabolites after treatment with polychlorinated biphenyls. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 47, 483-491.

SCHOENY, R.S., SMITH, C.C. and LOPER, J.C. (1979). Non-mutagenicity for Salmonella of the chlorinated hydrocarbons Aroclor 1254, 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene, Mirex, and Kepone. Mutation Res. 68, 125-132

SCHWARTZ L. (1936). Dermatitis from synthetic resins and waxes. Am. J. Public Health 26, 586-592.

SHIMADA, T. and SATO, R. (1980). Covalent binding of polychlorinated biphenyls to rat liver microsomes. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 55, 490-500.

SHIOTA, K. (1976b). Embryotoxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls (Kanechlors 300 and 500) in rats. Okajimas Fol. Anat. Jpn. 53, 93-104.

SIPES, I.G. et al. (1980). 4,4'-dichlorobiphenyl: Distribution, metabolism, and excretion in the dog and the monkey. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 55, 554-563.

SMITH, A.B., SCHLOEMER, J., LOWRY, L.K., SHALLWOOD, A.W., LIGO, R.N., TANAKA, S., STRINGER, W., JONES, M. and GLUECK, C.J. (1981a). Cross-sectional medical survey of a group of workers occupationally exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) at an electrical equipment manufacturing plant. Draft report prepared by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Cincinnati, OH, and Lipid Research Center, University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, OH. (51 pages, 12 tables, 4 figures.)

SMITH, A.B., SCHLOEMER, J., LOWRY, L.K., SMALLWOOD, A.W., LIGO, R.N., TANAKA, S., STRINGER, W., JONES, M., HERVIN, R., and GLUECK, C.J. (1981b). Cross-sectional medical survey of two groups of workers occupationally exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in the maintenance, repair, and overhaul of electrical transformers. Draft report prepared by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Cincinnati, OH, and Lipid Research Center, University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, OH. (36 pages, 14 tables.)

SMITH, A.B., SCHLOEMER, J., LOWRY, L.K., SMALLWOOD, A.W., LIGO, R.N., TANAKA, S., STRINGER, W., JONES, M., HERVIN, R., and GLUECK, C.J. (1981c). Metabolic and health consequences of occupational exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Draft report prepared by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Cincinnati, OH, and Lipid Research Center, University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, OH. (58 pages, including 8 tables.)

SMITH, A.B. et al. (1978). Lipid lipoprotein alteration: Occupational exposure to polychlorinated biphenyl. Clin. Res. 26, 549A.

SMITH, D.M. (1968). The effect of the time of estrogen injection on implantation in ovariectomized pregnant mice. J. Endo., 41, 11-15.

SQUIRE, R.A. and LEVITT, M.H. (1975). Classification of specific hepatocellular lesions. Cancer Res. 35, 3214-3223.

STEWART, H.L. and SNELL, K.C. (1957). The histopathology of experimental tumors of the liver of the rat: A critical review of the histopathogenesis. Acta Unio Internationalis Contra Canerum 13, 770.

STREET, J.C. and SHARMA, R.P. (1975). Alteration of induced cellular and humoral immune response by pesticides and chemicals of environmental concern: Quantitative studies of immunosuppression by DDT, Aroclor 1254, carbaryl, carbofuran, and methylparathion, Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 32, 587-602.

STRIK, J.J.T.W.A. (1979). Porphyrins in urine as an indication of exposure to chlorinated hydrocarbons. N.Y. Acad. Sciences.

SUNDSTROM, G. et al. (1976). The metabolism of chlorobiphenyls - A review. Chemosphere 5, 267-298.

TAYLOR, J.S. (1979). Environmental chloracne: Update and overview. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 295-307.

THOMAS, P.T. and HINDSDILL, R.D. (1978). Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on the immune responses of rhesus monkeys and mice. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 44, 51.

TILSON, H.A., DAVIS, G.J., McLACHLAN, J.A. and LUCIER, G.W. (1979). The effects of polychlorinated biphenyls given prenatally on the neurobehavioral development of mice. Environ. Res. 18, 466-474.

TOERUEK, P. (1973). Effect of PCB on the developing mouse. Chemosphere 2, 173.

TOROK, P. (1976). Delayed pregnancy in NMRI mice treated with PCB 2,2'-dichlorobiphenyl. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 16, 33-36.

TUEY, D.B. and MATTHEWS, H.B. (1977). Pharmacokinetics of 3,3',5,5'-tetrachlorobiphenyl in the male rat. Drug. Metab. Disp. 5, 444.

URABE, H., KADA, H. and ASAHI, M. (1979). Present state of Yusho patients. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sciences 320, 273-276.

VAN MILLER, J.P. et al. (1975). Distribution and metabolism of 3H-2,5,2',5'-tetrachlorobiphenyl in rats. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 148, 682.

VEERKAMP, W. et al. (1981). The metabolism of some chlorinated dibenzofurans by rats. Chemosphere 10(4), 397-403.

VILLENEUVE, D.C., GRANT, D.L., KHERA, K., CLEGG, D.J., BAER, H., PHILLIPS, W.E.J. (1971a). The fetotoxicity of a polychlorinated biphenyl mixture (Aroclor 1254) in the rabbit and in the rat. Environ. Physiol. 1, 67-71.

VOS, J.G. (1972). Toxicology of PCBs for mammals and for birds. Environ. Health Perspect. 1, 105-117.

VOS, J.G. and KOEMAN, J.H. (1970). Comparative toxicologic study with polychlorinated biphenyls in chickens with special reference to porphyria, edema formation, liver necrosis, and tissue residues. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 17, 656-668.

VOS, J.G. and BEEMS, R.B. (1971). Dermal toxicity studies of technical polychlorinated biphenyls and fractions thereof in rabbits. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 19, 617-633.

VOS, J.G. and VAN DRIEL-GROOTENHUIS, L. (1972). PCB-induced suppression of the humoral and cell-mediated immunity in guinea pigs. Sci. Total Environ. 1, 289-302.

VOS, J.G. and NOTENBOOM-RAM, E. (1972). Comparative toxicity study of 2,4,5,2',4',5'-hexachlorobiphenyl and a polychlorinated biphenyl mixture in rabbits. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 23, 563.

VOS, J.G., KOEMAN, J.H., VAN DER MAAS, H.L., TEN NOEVER DE BRAUW, M.C. and DE VOS, R.H. (1970). Identification and toxicological evaluation of chlorinated dibenzofuran and chlorinated naphthalene in two commercial polychlorinated biphenyls. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 8, 625-633.

WATANABE, I. et al. (1980). Distribution differences between polychlorinated terphenyls and polychlorinated biphenyls in human tissues. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 25, 810-815.

WICKIZER, T.M. et al. (1981). Polychlorinated biphenyl contamination of nursing mothers' milk in Michigan. Am. J. Public Health 71, 132-137.

WOLFF, M.S., FISCHBEIN, A., THORNTON, J., RICE, L., LILIS, R. and SELIKOFF, I.G. (1981). Body burden of polychlorinated biphenyls among persons employed in capacitor manufacturing. Submitted for publication to Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Hlth. Presented in part at the XIX International Congress on Occupational Health, Dubrovnik, Sept., 1978.

WYNDHAM, C., DEVENISH, J. and SAFE, S. (1976). The in vitro metabolism, macromolecular binding, and bacterial mutagenicity of 4-chlorobiphenyl, a model PCB substrate. Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol. Pharmacol. 15, 563-570.

YAKUSHIJJI, T. et al. (1978). Long-term studies of the excretion of polychlorinated biphenyls through the mother's milk of an occupationally exposed worker. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 7, 493-504.

YAMASHITA, F. (1977). Clinical features of polychlorobiphenyls (PCB)-induced fetopathy. Pediatrician 6, 20-27.

YOSHIHARA, S. et al. (1979). Toxicological assessment of highly chlorinated biphenyl congeners retained in the Yusho patients. Chemosphere 8, 531-538.

XIV. Glossary of Terms or Abbreviations

AK	alkaline phosphatase
BSP	bromsulfonphthalein liver function test
GGTP	gamma glutamyl transpeptidase
H-PCBs	PCBs with high degrees of chlorination
L-PCBs	PCBs with lower degrees of chlorination
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
PCDFs	polychlorinated dibenzofurans
PCNs	polychlorinated naphthalenes
PCQs	polychlorinated quaterphenyls
PCTs	polychlorinated terphenyls
SGOT	serum glutamic oxalic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SOCT	serum ornithine carbamoyl transferase
Yusho	the disease noted in Japan following human ingestion of cooking oil contaminated with PCBs, PCDFs and PCQs.
Fo	parental test animals
F1a, F1b	litters derived from first generation animals at their first (a) and second (b) matings

V. Skin and Other Cutaneous Tissues

Epithelial and follicular hyperplasia and hyperkarstosis have been reported to occur following the application of PCBs on the skin of rabbits (Vos and Beems, 1971). Skin lesions have also been observed in rats and guinea pigs from the application of PCBs. Repeated application of Aroclor 1260 to the skin of rabbits caused thickening of the skin as a result of hyperplasia and hyperkeratosis of the epithelium (Vos and Beems, 1971).

Cutaneous effects have been elicited in male rhesus monkeys fed a diet containing 300 ppm Aroclor 1248. Within one month the animals lost considerable hair from the head, neck and back (Allen et al., 1973, 1975). Similar effects have been observed in female rhesus monkeys fed a diet containing 25 ppm Aroclor 1248 for two months (Allen et al., 1974). Within six weeks the animals began to lose hair and developed obvious signs of edema of the lips and eyelids. Small pustules involving hair follicles appeared about the mouth, cheeks and neck. Abraham and Allen (1973) showed that the infant monkey was able to tolerate doses of PCBs that produce extreme morbidity in adult monkeys. They suggested that there may be variations in absorption, distribution, metabolism, storage and excretion in adult and infant monkeys that may account for these differences.

Follicular hyperkeratosis is an important feature of the occupational disease known as acne, which is characterized by the appearance of papules, comedones and cysts. Industrial

dermatosis of the acneform type has been observed among workers exposed to chlorinated hydrocarbons (Jones and Alden, 1936; Mayers and Silverberg, 1938; Maroni et al., 1981). Seven cases of chloracne of the face and head have been reported among 14 chemical operators exposed from 5-19 months intermittently to low concentrations of chlorinated biphenyls (Meigs and Albom, 1954). Puccinelli (1954) and Hofman et al. (1962) report chloracne in several capacitor workers, whereas Smith et al. (1981) noted that none of the capacitor workers examined in this recent survey were found to have acneform lesions suggestive of chloracne.

The acneform eruptions that occur in the skin of both monkeys and rabbits may be caused by a squamous metaplastic change in the epithelium lining the sebaceous glands, which result in a change in the character of the secretion from normal oily to keratinaceous. This condition frequently results in plugging and rupture of the glands with consequent inflammatory reactions (acne). The question of whether a similar condition can occur in man from exposure to PCBs will be dealt with in another section of this report.

It has been suggested that the cutaneous eruptions that occur in both animals and man from exposure to commercial preparations of PCBs may be due to certain impurities. Chemical analysis of the PCBs that contaminated the rice oil that caused the Yusho disease in Japan showed high levels of polychlorinated dibenzofurans (Kuratsune, 1976).

VI. Effect of PCBs on Liver

A. Experimental Data

1. Liver Weight

The administration of PCBs may induce an increase in liver weight (Table 1). The effect is more prominent at the higher dose levels; the lower doses of PCBs do not increase liver weight. The detailed data of Kimbrough et al. (1972) are not included in the table. They found that Aroclor 1260, administered with the diet in doses of 500 and 1000 ppm for eight months, significantly increased liver weight in male and female rats; doses of 20 and 100 ppm were effective only in male rats. Aroclor 1254 increases liver weight in both male and female rats at doses of 20, 100 and 500 ppm.

Although the data in Table 1 illustrate the effect obtained in subchronic and chronic studies, it should be noted that liver weight may also be increased in acute toxicity studies. PCB congeners (penta-, hexa-, and heptachlorobiphenyls) given in a high single dose of 50 mg/kg, can increase liver weight in the rat; in most but not all tests, liver triglycerides, cholesterol and phospholipids were increased (Yoshihara et al., 1979). In the monkey a single oral dose of 1.5 g or 3.0 g/kg of Aroclor 1254 produced slight enlargement of the liver in 4 days (Allen, Norback and Hsu, 1974).

The increase in liver weight is correlated with hepatic cell hypertrophy and an increase in smooth endoplasmic reticulum

Table 1

Effect of PCBs on Liver Weight and Morphology

			Weight Changes +=increase 0=no change	Major Histological findings
Studies in Mice				
Kimbrough & Linder, 1974, Aroclor 1254			+	Pleomorphism, necrosis
Studies in Rats				
Bennett, et al., PCB, 65% Cl	300 mg	6 days	+	Cells swollen, hyaline granules
	250 mg	up to 100 days	+	" "
Keplinger et al. §247	100 ppm	18 months	+	
Aroclor 1254, 1260	10 ppm	18 months	0	
	1 ppm	18 months	0	
Aroclor 1242	100, 10, 1 ppm	18 months	0	
Litterest et al., 1972	500 mg	4 weeks	+	
Aroclor 1242, 1248	50 mg	4 weeks	+	
1254, 1260	5 mg	4 weeks	0	
	0.5 mg	4 weeks	0	
Allen & Abrahamson, 1973, Aroclor 1248, 1254, 1262	0.1% in. diet	6 weeks	+	Fat droplets, areas of necrosis
Bruckner et al., (1973) Aroclor 1242	100 mg/k every 2nd day	3 weeks	+	Sudanophilic vacuolation
Br[illegible]er et al.)1974	25 ppm 5 ppm	2,4,6 months	0	No change with H&E stain, increa: lipid with Sudan IV stain

MONS 017326

CONTINUED

Table 1 (CONTINUED)

Effect of PCBs on Liver Weight and Morphology

			Weight Changes +=increase 0=no change	Major Histolc ical findings
	Studies in Rats (Continued)			
Burse et al., Aroclor 1242, 1016	100 ppm	up to 10 months	0	Enlarged hepatocytes, vacuolated cytoplasm characterized as mild changes
	Studies in Rabbits			
Vos et al., Aroclor 1260 hexachlorobiphenyl	120 dermal 5 x week	4 weeks	+	Hydropic degeneration, necros
Koller & Zinkl, 1973				
Aroclor 1254	300 mg once/wk	14 weeks	+	Enlarged hepatocytes, necrosis
Aroclor 1242	" "	" "	+	Enlarged hepatocytes, some necrosis
Aroclor 1221	" "	" "	0	No histological change
	Studies in the Monkey			
Allen et al., 1973				
Aroclor 1248	300 ppm	90 days	+	Enlarged hepatocytes, no necro
Aroclor 5460	5000 ppm	" "	+	" "

Table 1A

Liver Lesions in Albino Rats Treated with Aroclors for 2 Years*

(Data from Levinskas, 1981)

	Control	Aroclor 1242			Aroclor 1254			Aroclor 1260		
Diet level, ppm	0	1	10	100	1	10	100	1	10	100
No. animals examined	23	32	29	16	30	26	26	26	25	25
Vacuolar change	1	7	8	9	7	9	13	5	7	9
Focal necrosis	1	1	1	0	3	1	1	4	3	6
Focal lymphoid infiltration	1	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	1	0
Focal hypertrophy hepatocytes	0	2	3	8	3	4	14	3	13	9
Nodular hyperplasia	1	1	1	8	0	3	14	0	7	6
Ductal hyperplasia	5	3	3	3	6	3	14	6	7	12
Hepatoma	0	0	0	3	0	0	4	0	1	7
Cholangiohepatoma	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	4
Hepatocellular carcinoma	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*The results of this study were presented in a summarized form by Calandra (1975) and were later reanalysed and tabulated by Levinskas (1981).

in the rat, rabbit and monkey (Vos et al., 1972; Allen and Abrahamson, 1973; Bruckner et al., 1974a; Allen, Norback and Hsu, 1974; Allen, Carstens and Barsotti, 1974). Ecobichon and Comeau (1974a, b) found that the effect of PCBs administered intraperitoneally on liver weight and on hepatic enzymes associated with hepatic endoplasmic reticulum was related to the position of the chlorine substitution on the biphenyl nucleus. However, all of the congeners and isomers administered at a dose of 50 mg/kg intraperitoneally for three days produced an increase in smooth endoplasmic, lipid droplets and microbodies, although the quantitative response varied (Hansell and Ecobichon, 1974).

2. General Histology

The administration of PCBs to experimental animals will produce histopathological changes in the liver. The main effects obtained are the production of enlarged hepatocytes, fat droplets and slight degree of necrosis; the occurrence of these changes depend particularly on the dose of the PCB and to some extent on the particular Aroclor (Tables 1 and 1A). Necrosis seems to be more severe in the rabbit than in the rat. In general, the morphological changes observed in the liver of PCB-treated animals are similar to those found after treatment with other chlorinated hydrocarbons.

In a detailed study, Kimbrough et al. (1972) found that Aroclor 1260 (20, 100, 500 and 1000 ppm) and Aroclor 1254 (20, 100 and 500 ppm), given in the diet of rats for eight months, produced

enlarged liver cells and cytoplasmic inclusions. At the higher doses, there was evidence of lipid accumulation, which was associated with a foamy cytoplasm, and pigment accumulation in the Kupffer cells. The pigment gave a positive Prussian-blue reaction, indicating the presence of hemosiderin. Studies of rats four to six months after exposure to different doses of Aroclors 1016 and 1242 indicated that the morphological changes are reversible and disappear gradually after dosing is stopped; the hepatocytes were still larger than controls, but the frequency of vacuolated cytoplasm or inclusions within the cytoplasm had decreased (Burse et al., 1974).

Aroclor 1254 was evaluated by the National Cancer Institute (1978). Fischer rats receiving 25 ppm in the diet for eight weeks had enlarged livers, but without evidence of histological abnormality. The administrations of doses of 25, 50 and 100 ppm for 104-105 weeks did not increase the frequency of liver lesions such as congestion, inflammation, necrosis or angiectasis.

3. Adenofibrosis

Adenofibrosis (synonyms: bile duct proliferation, bile duct adenomatosis, cholangiofibrosis, fibroadenoma) has been observed in some rats receiving PCBs. Adenofibrosis is generally regarded as a benign lesion. In their review of experimental tumors, Stewart and Snell (1957) stated that there is no convincing evidence that adenofibrosis is a precancerous lesion.

It should be noted, however, that Reuber (1968), studying 2-acetamidofluorene and 2-diacetamidofluorene, suggested that adenofibrosis is a precancerous lesion for the development of cholangiocarcinoma.

(i) Studies in mice. Kimbrough and Linder (1974) observed foci of adenofibrosis in the liver of some mice with 300 ppm of Aroclor 1254 in the diet for 11 months. Ito et al. (1974) comment that they did not observe cholangiofibrosis in mice receiving Kanechlor.

(ii) Studies in rats. Kimbrough et al. (1972) observed adenofibrosis in rats treated with Aroclor 1260 and 1254; the effect was observed at the higher dose levels and particularly in animals receiving Aroclor 1254. When the feeding of 500 ppm of Aroclor 1254 was discontinued and the animals studied up to 10 additional months, the fat and liver content of PCB remained high and the adenofibrosis persisted (Kimbrough et al., 1973). In a later paper involving treatment with Aroclor 1260 at 100 ppm for 21 months, mention is only made that a few rats showed areas of adenofibrosis, indicating a low degree of response, but data are not tabulated (Kimbrough et al., 1975). In further studies by the same group adenofibrosis was not observed in rats fed Aroclor 1016 or 1242 (100 ppm) for up to 10 months (Burse et al., 1974).

In a study with three Aroclors, administration of 100 ppm in the diet for 24 months produced a low incidence of

cholangiohepatoma (Table 1A), but concentrations of 1 ppm or 10 ppm were without effect (Calandra, 1976; Levinskas, 1981). Treatment did not significantly affect ductal hyperplasia.

The study of the National Cancer Institute (1978) did not observe adenofibrosis in rats receiving Aroclor 1254 at doses of 25, 50 and 100 ppm for 104-105 weeks.

In studies with various Kanechlors, Ito et al. (1974) administered Kanechlor 500, 400 and 300 in the diet at concentrations of 1000, 500 and 100 ppm. At the concentration of 1000 ppm of the Kanechlors, the incidence of cholangiofibrosis ranged from 13 to 30% in the rats; cholangiofibrosis did not occur at levels of 500 or 100 ppm. Kimura et al. (1976) also reported cholangiofibrosis in rats treated with Kanechlor 400.

4. Hyperplastic Foci and Nodular Hyperplasia in the Liver

Hyperplastic foci or hyperplastic areas represent minimal changes in the hepatocytes. Such foci or areas of hyperplastic changes are uncommon in untreated young rats, but increase with age. The hyperplastic areas or foci may coexist with nodular hyperplasia and/or hepatocellular carcinoma. The significance of hyperplastic foci is that they may be part of a spectrum capable of progressing to a nodule (Squire and Levitt, 1975).

The hyperplastic nodule (nodular hyperplasia, neoplastic nodule, hepatoma) is generally as large or larger than the area of several lobules, and the lesion is sometimes elevated above

the surface of the liver. The lesion is frequently referred to as a neoplastic nodule and some consider it to be a manifestation of a carcinogenic process, the earlier stages of which may be represented by the hyperplastic foci discussed above. The use of these terms in the literature is confusing, as some who use the word "hyperplastic nodule" regard the lesion to be part of the neoplastic process whereas others consider it to be unrelated to neoplasia. Some investigators use the terms adenoma or hepatoma to designate the lesion, implying that it is a benign neoplasm.

Despite the differing terminology, it may be considered that the hyperplastic foci and nodular hyperplasia (neoplastic nodules) occurring in the liver are benign lesions rather than carcinomas. However, such nodules may be part of a sequence of neoplastic changes that eventually progress on to hepatocellular carcinomas. Although the data on hyperplastic foci and nodular hyperplasia are discussed in this section and hepatocarcinogenesis are discussed in section VIII, the experimental data on the incidence of benign and malignant lesions are given in the same table so that the overall biological effect of the treatment can be observed as a unit.

(i) Studies in mice. Ito et al. (1973) observed nodular hyperplasia in mice only at the highest dose level of Kanechlor 500. (Nagasaki et al., 1972, reported the same data.) Whereas Kanechlor 500 produced nodular hyperplasia at 500 ppm, lesser doses were not active and Kanechlor 400 or Kanechlor 300

was inactive at all doses studied (Table 2). There was some evidence that the administration of Kanechlor 500 increased the nodular hyperplastic response induced by α or β isomers of benzene hexachloride.

Kimbrough and Linder (1974) observed adenofibrosis and hepatomas in 9 of 24 mice fed Aroclor 1254 (300 ppm in the diet) for 11 months; in animals fed Aroclor for only six months followed by a five month recovery there was no adenofibrosis and the incidence of hepatoma was only 1/24 mice.

(ii) Studies in rats. Keplinger et al. (1971) did not observe hepatic lesions in rats receiving different Aroclors for 18 months; however, re-evaluation of the slides indicated a significant increase of nodular hyperplasia in the treated animals (see National Cancer Institute, 1978).

Ito et al. (1974) observed nodular hyperplasia in rats receiving 100, 500 or 1000 ppm of Kanechlor 500; a lesser effect was observed with Kanechlor 400 and there was no significant effect of Kanechlor 300.

Kimbrough et al. (1975) reported a significant increase in the incidence of hyperplastic foci or areas and neoplastic nodules in female rats given 100 ppm of Aroclor 1260 mixed with the diet for 21 months (Table 3). In another study, the dietary administration of 100 ppm of Aroclor 1242, 1254 and 1260 for 24 months increased the incidence of nodular hyperplasia (Table 1A); a lesser effect was obtained with 10 ppm, and 1 ppm did not produce

TABLE 2

Incidence of Liver Lesions in Male Mice

Treated with PCBs for 24 Weeks

(Data of Ito et al, 1973)

	ppm in diet	Incidence	
		Nodular Hyperplasia	Hepatocellular Carcinoma
Kanechlor 500	500	7/12	5/12
	250	0	0
	100	0	0
Kanechlor 400	500	0/12	0/12
	250	0	0
	100	0	0
Kanechlor 300	500	0/12	0/12
	250	0	0
	100	0	0
Controls	-	0/6	0/6

TABLE 3

Incidence of Liver Lesions in Female Rats Treated with Aroclor 1260

(Data from Kimbrough et al., 1975)

Lesion	Incidence	
	Controls	Experimental
Hyperplastic foci or areas	28/173	182/184
Neoplastic Nodules	0/173	144/184
Hepatocellular Carcinoma	1/173	26/184

TABLE 4

Incidence of Liver Lesions in Male and Female Rats
Treated with Aroclor 1242, 1254 and 1260
100 ppm in Diet for 24 months
(Data from Calandra, 1975)

	Aroclor		
	1242*	1254**	1260
Nodular hyperplasia	8/20	13/27	7/27
Hepatomas	2/20	4/27	5/27
Hepatocellular carcinoma	0/20	0/27	0/27

*10 males and 10 females
**13 males and 14 females

TABLE 5

Incidence of Liver Lesions in Male and Female Rats Treated with Aroclor 1254

(Data from National Cancer Institute, 1978)

	Males			Females		
	Low Dose	Mid Dose	High Dose	Low Dose	Mid Dose	High Dose
Number of animals necropsied	24	24	24	24	22	24
Hyperplastic foci** or areas	5	8	12	6	9	17
Adenoma, NOS+	0	0	1	0	1	2
Hepatocellular carcinoma	0	1	2	0	0	0

* Hyperplastic foci, hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas were not diagnosed in the controls.

+ Not otherwise specified

** As defined in report

a positive response (Calandra, 1976; Levinskas, 1981). All three Aroclors produced an increased number of hepatomas at the high dose (Table 4). There was no evidence of metastasis or invasiveness, and the lesions were regarded by the pathologists as benign tumors.

The results of a bioassay of Aroclor 1254 for carcinogenicity, using doses of 25, 50 and 100 ppm in the diet, are summarized in Table 5 (National Cancer Institute, 1978). Their use of terms is confusing, for although they use the words "nodular hyperplasia" in their table, they state in the text that "the areas of nodular hyperplasia appeared to be microscopically similar to what is currently termed 'focal areas of cellular alteration.'" Thus, we have used the term "hyperplastic foci or areas" in Table 5 to describe their results. It is evident from the data in Table 5 that the hyperplastic foci were present in a dose-related frequency. Although the incidence of the hyperplastic foci did not differ significantly from the controls, this incidence appeared to be related to treatment. The biological significance of the increase in "focal areas of cellular alteration" is not clear as relatively few adenomas were found.

Both the above studies (Kimbrough et al., 1975; National Cancer Institute, 1978) demonstrate an increase in proliferative lesions of the liver; the effect is greater with Aroclor 1260 than with Aroclor 1254.

(iii) Studies in dogs. Hepatic nodular hyperplasia did not occur in the dogs receiving dietary levels of 1, 10 or 100

ppm of Aroclor 1242, 1254 or 1260, respectively, for two years (Calandra, 1976). Each treatment group consisted of eight dogs (four female and four male).

5. Summary and Comment

The administration of high doses of PCBs to animals can produce hepatic enlargement and an increase in liver weights, which is associated with an increase in smooth endoplasmic reticulum. Other effects include a slight degree of necrosis and the presence of fat droplets and a vacuolated cytoplasm. These changes, which are similar to those found after treatment with other chlorinated hydrocarbons, are readily induced by high doses of PCBs, but are absent when lower doses of PCBs are given. The response appears to be greater with increased chlorination of the biphenyl nucleus but, depending on dose, even the high chlorinated derivatives may not produce a positive response.

Treatment with PCBs usually increases the occurrence of hyperplastic foci. The nodular hyperplasia, neoplastic nodules or hepatomas have been reported to be increased in some studies, but other evaluations have not confirmed these effects. The effects of PCBs on the occurrence of nodular hyperplasia, neoplastic nodules, hepatomas, or adenofibrosis is highly variable; some studies have reported a positive effect whereas others failed to show an effect of treatment. Again the change in histological response or in frequency of benign hepatic tumors is related to both the dose of PCB administered and the degree of chlorination of the PCB.

Data on hepatocellular carcinoma in PCB-treated animals are discussed in section VIII.

B. Clinical Data

1. Liver Function in PCB-exposed Workers

Based on results in animals, it was expected that if PCBs produced a significant degree of injury in man, it would be to the liver. Such has not been the case, as the clinical studies summarized below have provided little evidence for the occurrence of hepatic dysfunctions in PCB-exposed workers even though the blood level of PCB may be relatively high.

(i) Ouw et al. (1976) studied liver functions in 34 workers exposed to Aroclor 1242 for one month up to 23 years; 31 were exposed for more than one year and 16 for five or more years. Scattered individual abnormal test results were obtained: serum bilirubin was normal and in all 34 subjects, alkaline phosphatase was elevated in 1 of 34 subjects and serum transaminase (SGPT) was increased in five tests.*/ There was no relationship of the results to the blood level of PCB and the mean of each hepatic function test for the whole group was within normal limits. BSP

---

*/ The abbreviations used in this section are as follows:

SGOT = serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT = serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SGGT = serum gamma glutamyltranspeptidase
LDG = serum lactic dehydrogenase
AST = aspartate aminotransferase
ALT = serum alanine aminotransferase
SOCT = serum ornithin-carbamoyltransferase
BSP = bromsulfonphthalein

tests were also performed on seven workers with relatively high blood PCB; four of the seven tests were slightly above the normal limit of 5% but, as the authors state, since other conditions such as fever may increase BSP retention, these results by themselves could not be taken as proof of hepatic damage. The BSP test results did not show a significant correlation with blood PCB levels or the length of exposure (5 to 23 years) to PCB.

(ii) Fischbein et al. (1979) studied liver function testa in 321 workers exposed to PCBs in an electrical manufacturing plant for less than five years to more than 25 years. The percent of tests that gave an abnormal test result was SGOT 2.2%, SGPT 7.2%, LDH 2.5%, alkaline phosphatase 1.2%, and serum bilirubin 5.3%, and indicated a "very low prevalence of abnormal liver findings." There was no comment or analysis to state that a certain number of the subjects showed a pattern of abnormal liver function tests indicative of hepatic dysfunction. These data can be taken to represent a series of random test results that might be expected in a population of 321 individuals ranging in age from less than 30 years to over 70 years. Control subjects or non-exposed workers were not included for comparison. There was perhaps some indication of a relationship of SGOT levels to plasma levels of PCBs, but the two exposure categories of PCB levels are too broad and require a finer analysis.

(iii) Baker et al. (1980) studied liver function in 148 individuals with various degrees of exposure to PCBs; the

mean PCB serum levels for the four test groups varied from 17.4 ppb to 75.1 ppb. There was no change in liver function tests (SGOT, SGPT, LDH, alkaline phosphatase or serum bilirubin) in relation to PCB blood levels in either drinkers or nondrinkers of alcohol. Serum GGTP (gamma glutamyl transpeptidase) correlated with serum PCB, but a correlation did not exist when alcohol drinkers were removed from the analysis.

(iv) Maroni et al. (1981a, b) studied liver function in 80 workers exposed to PCBs for an average of 12 years and reported that 16 individuals had an abnormal liver finding as judged by clinical examination or by laboratory tests.

Inspection of the data shows relatively few instances of abnormal liver function tests. The most frequently altered laboratory tests were as follows:

8 of 80 subjects with increase of SGGT activity

7 of 80 subjects with increased serum amino-transferase activity (AST or ALT)

6 of 80 subjects with increase of SOCT activity.

It is evident from their data that many of the changes are slight, and as test results from control subjects were not included, we do not know what the normal test variations may be for 80 control subjects of a similar age. Further, examination of the data for the 14 subjects with clinical hepatomegaly shows only one subject with an abnormal test in three types of tests (SGGT, AST/ ALT and SOCT); only two of the subjects gave a positive response in two of

the test types; eight subjects had an abnormality in only one test; three subjects had normal test results. Serum bilirubin and alkaline phosphatase activity were within the normal range in all subjects.

Based on the above review, it is evident that only one of the 80 subjects showed a pattern of test results indicative of abnormal liver function; the other test results reflect only random variations from normal.

Maroni et al. also reported that the mean level of blood PCBs in the 16 workers with abnormal liver findings was significantly higher than that of 64 workers without abnormal liver findings, but the ranges for the two groups show considerable overlapping and the two subjects with the highest blood PCB levels had normal liver function tests. The only control we can use to evaluate the suggested relationship between PCB blood level and liver function are the 10 subjects with chloracne; these 10 individuals had normal liver test results despite the fact that their mean blood PCB concentration was high and not significantly different from the mean blood PCB level found in the 16 workers discussed above. Thus, it cannot be said that this study demonstrates a relationship between a high blood PCB level and abnormal liver function tests, attesting further to the randomness of the liver function test results in the study.

(v) Smith et al. (1981a, b, c) evaluated liver function tests in PCB-exposed employees from an electrical manufacturing plant, a municipal electric utility company and a privately-owned

electric utility company. The data on SGOT and GGPT are difficult to evaluate as the results of the measurements are not given, and therefore may be assumed to be within normal population levels; rather, the authors sought correlations between the log of SGOT and GGTP with the log of the lower serum PCBs and the log of high serum PCBs. Calculations include simple correlations, separate regressions with the confounders as predictors, and squared partial correlation, plus other computations to see if associations existed. Their tables 6, 7 and 8 summarize many of their calculations, and data for transaminases from table 7 are summarized below.

	Correlation With Serum log L-PCB	Serum log H-PCB
Electric equipment Company		
log SGOT	NS	Sig
log GGTP	Sig	Sig
Municipal electric utility company		
log SGOT	NS	NS
log GGPT	NS	NS
Privately-owned utility company		
log SGOT	Sig	NS
log GGTP	NS	NS

Sig = statistically significant
NS = not significant
L-PCB = lower chlorinated biphenyls
H-PCB = higher chlorinated biphenyls

Correlations (associations) were found at the equipment company but the data cannot be examined to determine if the calculated value has any medical significance. Correlations at the publicly-owned utility company were not significant. At the privately-owned utility company, the only positive finding was a positive association of SGOT with serum L-PCB. It is not clear what the change in this one test result means as the serum L-PCBs were not significantly different between the exposed and non-exposed groups.

The test results for total bilirubin, alkaline phosphaatase and lactic dehydrogenase are not discussed, and it is prasumed that these measurements of liver function were not abnormal.

2. Liver Disease in PCB-Exposed Workers

Medical examination of PCB-exposed workers has not shown the presence of liver disease. In the study of Fischbein et al. (1979), physical examination of 326 individuals (age less than 30 to over 70 years) revealed 4 individuals with abnormal liver size, two of whom had a history of heavy alcohol intake; one of the four had a slight elevation of one liver function test (SGOT of 55).

In another study of 148 individuals with varying degrees of PCB exposure, there was no evidence of liver disease as determined by medical history and physical examinations (Baker et al., 1980). Smith et al. (1981) did not find evidence for liv-

disease in their subjects, there being no significant findings on physical examination of workers at an electrical equipment manufacturing plant who were heavily exposed to PCBs, or workers at a municipal utility company or a private utility company who were less heavily exposed.

Deaths from cirrhosis of the liver were not increased by exposure to PCB (Brown and Jones, 1981); six deaths were observed (three of the six consumed alcohol regularly) versus 5.6 expected.

3. Summary and Opinion

The review of clinical data demonstrates that exposure to PCBs does not significantly affect liver function tests. Liver function remains normal in individuals with measurable, and frequently high levels of serum PCB. Also, exposure to PCBs does not result in the production of clinically detectable liver disease. The induction of enzyme systems in the liver and the biological significance of this process, as mediated by PCBs, are discussed in section XI.

VII. Gastric Lesions

The oral administration of PCBs to nonhuman primates has been shown by Allen and co-workers to induce hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the gastric mucosa. Mucosal cysts may be present within the epithelium of the stomach, but in the mucosal lining and the submucosa, there may be edema of the submucosa of the stomach. In addition, there is frequently invasion of the underlying mucosa by isolated glandular elements of the mucosal epithelium. General effects of this nature have been produced in the monkey by:

i) A single oral dose of 1.5 g or 3 g of Aroclor 1248 (Allen, Norback and Hsu, 1974).

ii) Aroclor 1248, 300 ppm and Aroclor 5460 (a polychlorinated triphenyl), 5000 ppm in the diet for 90 days (Allen, Abrahamson and Norback, 1973; Allen and Norback, 1973).

iii) Aroclor 1248, 25 ppm in the diet for 2 months (Allen, Carstens and Barsotti, 1974).

iv) Aroclor 1248, 100 ppm in the diet for 2-3 months (Allen, 1975).

v) Aroclor 1248, 2.5 ppm and 5.0 ppm in the diet for up to one year (Barsotti and Allen, 1975). (Gastric changes were not listed for these doses in Allen's review.)

vi) The hyperplastic gastritis may persist for over one year following discontinuance of PCB exposure (Allen, 1975).

A mixture of low chlorinated biphenyl (Clophen A-30) was not observed to produce gastric lesions in the monkey (Iatropoulos et al., 1977).

The findings of Allen et al. were recently confirmed and extended by Becker et al. (1979). Their study involved six monkeys, one untreated and one each receiving a diet containing 3, 30, or 300 mg/kg of PCB (Aroclor 1242); two monkeys received a diet containing 10 mg/kg. Monthly biopsies taken from the greater curvature of the stomach showed a dramatic decrease in the number of parietal cells with a concomitant increase in the number of mucous neck cells. The zymogenic (chief) cells were also reduced in number. This was followed in all treated animals by a mucous conversion of the gastric epithelium, with down-growth of the gastric glands into the submucosa and the eventual formation of cysts. It is noteworthy that the lesions were confined to the stomach; no changes were found in other regions of the gastrointestinal tract.

The gastric changes can be described as a dysplastic growth pattern, but there is no neoplastic transformation (Allen and Norback, 1973). However, the authors speculate that they are "suggestive" of an eventual neoplastic transformation.

Analysis of the results obtained in the monkey indicates that the PCB-induced morphologic changes in the gastric mucosa

may be specific to this species and not predictive of possible effects in man.

(i) Even within the monkey a specificity of action is present, as the lesion induced by PCBs is found only along the greater curvature of the stomach; neither the cardiac nor pyloric portions were affected (Becker et al., 1979).

(ii) Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the gastric mucosa have not been reported in the rodent (Allen and Abrahamson, 1973), rabbit (Vos, 1972) or in other species (Vos and Koerman, 1970).

Clinical findings to date have not suggested or indicated that exposure to PCBs increases the occurrence of cancer of the stomach in the human (see also section VIII, relating to carcinogenicity).

VIII. Carcinogenesis: Experimental and Clinical

A. Experimental Studies

All authors do not use the words tumorigenesis and neoplasia to indicate the same type of response. Tumorigenesis is a general term that refers to both benign growths and malignant growths; compounds may affect the occurrence of benign tumors without inducing cancer. Neoplasia means simply a new growth. The term "neoplasia" can refer to a benign or malignant growth. Oftentimes authors may combine data relative to benign and malignant growths so that when the terms tumorigenesis or neoplasia are used, they must be carefully defined.

1. Hepatocellular Carcinoma

(i) Studies in mice. Ito et al. (1973) observed hepatocellular carcinomas in mice only in the high dose group given Kanechlor 500; lower doses of Kanechlor 500 or the other Kanechlors did not produce a carcinogenic response (Table 2). The administration of 300 ppm of Aroclor 1254 in the diet for 11 months did not induce hepatocellular carcinomas in mice (Kimbrough & Linder, 1974).

(ii) Studies in rats. The administration of Kanechlor 400 for 400 days did not induce hepatocellular carcinoma (Kimura & Baba, 1973), but the period of treatment may have been too brief to detect a carcinogenic effect. In a further study Kimura et al. (1976) administered Kanechlor to rats for six months but due to body weight changes a variable dosage schedule was employed. Following the cessation of treatment, the rats were

fed on a normal diet for 270-410 days; autopsy, after a total experimental period of 450-590 days, did not reveal hepatocellular carcinoma in any of 12 rats.

Ito et al. (1974) treated rats with different doses of Kanechlor 500, 400, and 300 for periods up to 52 weeks; hepatocellular carcinomas were not observed, but the duration of treatment was probably too short to rule out the possibility of a positive response.

The three major studies pertaining to PCBs and hepatic carcinoma in the rat are those of Kimbrough et al. (1975), Calandra (1975) and the National Cancer Institute (1978). Kimbrough and co-workers, using the Sherman strain of rat, found that 100 ppm of Aroclor 1260 in the diet for 21 months produced a significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in female rats (Section VI, Table 3). Male rats were not studied.

The administration of three different Aroclors at a dose of 100 ppm to rats for 24 months (Table 4) did not induce hepatocellular carcinoma (Calandra, 1975). The author states that this negative finding was based on evaluation of the liver sections by 3 pathologists, who read the slides independently and separately. He states further that Professor P. Pour re-evaluated the Kimbrough slides and did not agree with the reported findings (see also section VI, Table 1A).

The results of the National Cancer Institute (1978) bioassay of Aroclor 1254 for possible carcinogenicity are shown in section VI, Table 5. Fischer 344 rats were used and the PCB

mixture was administered at three dose levels (25. 50 and 100 ppm) in the diet for 104-105 weeks. The effect of the treatment on body weight and mortality at the higher dose levels demonstrated that maximum tolerated doses were used, thus providing a satisfactory test of carcinogenic potential. A sufficient number of rats of both sexes was available for meaningful statistical analyses of the incidence of late-developing tumors. Treatment was associated with only three hepatocellular carcinomas in male rats, which was not significantly different from the controls, and it was concluded that Aroclor 1254 was not carcinogenic in the bioassay.

(iii) Studies in dogs. Hepatocellular carcinoma did not occur in dogs (four male and four female per group) receiving 1, 10 or 100 ppm of Aroclor 1242, 1254, and 1260, respectively, in their diets for two years (Calandra, 1975).

(iv) Discussion. Data from the mouse provide only limited and restricted evidence for a carcinogenic affect of the Japanese compound Kanechlor 500 (Table 2). Studies on the rat give conflicting results on hepatic carcinoma. (Section VI deals with the benign hepatic proliferative lesions found in the treated rats, which may or may not indicate carcinogenic potential.) Kimbrough et al. (1975) reported an increase of hepatocellular carcinomas in female rats receiving Aroclor 1260, whereas the studies of Calandra (1975) and the National Cancer Institute (1978) did not observe a significant increase in hepatocellular carcinomas in rats receiving different Aroclors. Whether the

divergent results are related to the different strains of rats that were used, represent differences in the effect of the two Aroclors, or are due to other factors is not known. It is obvious, however, that in view of the differing results obtained it is not possible to extrapolate or project possible effects in man. Hepatocellular carcinomas did not develop in dogs treated with Aroclor for two years.

2. Bladder Cancer

Kimbrough (1972) observed bladder cancers in two rats fed 100 ppm of Aroclor 1260 for eight months. In a later study with 200 rats receiving 100 ppm of Aroclor 1260 for 21 months the only bladder tumor observed (a transitional cell papilloma) was in a control animal, and it was concluded that "the occurrence of the bladder tumor in the previous experiment was apparently unrelated to the ingestion of Aroclor 1260" (Kimbrough et al., 1975). This type of variation demonstrates the unreliability of attaching significance to small changes in tumor incidence in a given experiment, particularly when the incidence does not show a statistically significant difference from a control group.

Benign or malignant bladder tumors did not occur in rats treated with Aroclors 1254 (25, 50 and 100 ppm) for 104-105 weeks (National Cancer Institute, 1978).

The above studies do not demonstrate that administration of Aroclor 1254 or Aroclor 1260 induces bladder cancer in the rat.

3. Stomach, Intestinal Tract Cancer

Treatment of female rats with Aroclor 1260 (100 ppm in diet) for 21 months did not induce tumors in the gastrointestinal tract (Kimbrough et al., 1975).

Treatment of rats with Aroclor 1254 (25, 50 and 100 ppm in the diet) for 104-105 weeks did not induce gastrointestinal carcinomas (National Cancer Institute, 1978). Tumors occurred in random manner as illustrated in Table 6.

4. Carcinogenesis - Other Organs

Studies with PCBs in relation to cancer of the liver, gastrointestinal tract, and urinary bladder have been discussed separately above. In the studies with PCBs other organs have been evaluated in detail without finding any effect of chronic administration of Aroclors on the incidence of benign or malignant neoplasms. The following appraisals refer to tumors of these other organs.

Kimbrough et al. (1975) found that the chronic administration of Aroclor 1260 to rats did not affect the incidence of benign tumors or carcinomas of the thyroid gland, adrenal gland, uterus, lung and other organs. Frequently investigators look only for increases in tumor incidence, when in fact decreases are often obtained. It is worth noting that mammary adenocarcinoma occurred in 5/173 control animals versus an incidence of 1/184 in treated animals. If the incidence had been reversed, some authors may have commented or suggested that PCBs may increase the occurrence of mammary cancer, but such would not have been

Table 6

Incidence of Gastrointestinal Carcinomas
in Rats Treated with Aroclor 1254
(Data from National Cancer Institute, 1978)

	Number of Carcinomas			
	Control	Low Dose	Med. Dose	High Dose
Males				
Stomach, adenocarcinoma	0	0	1	0
Jejunum, carcinoma	0	0	0	1
Cecum, adenocarcinoma	0	0	1	0
Females				
Stomach, adenocarcinoma	0	1	1	0

the case as the number of mammary adenocarcinomas in control groups can vary significantly from study to study. If the incidence of spontaneous tumors can vary, then the number of malignancies in the treated group will vary with each experiment independent of the treatment given. An additional illustration of tumor variability is the incidence of ovarian granulosa theca cell tumors which was 5/149 in controls versus 0/163 in the treated animals.

In the National Cancer Institute (1978) study, the chronic administrations of Aroclor 1254 was without effect on the development of benign or malignant neoplasms in the various body organs of the rat (the liver, gastrointestinal tract and urinary bladder were discussed separately above). In the study, interstitial cell tumors of the testes were present in nearly all control and treated animals, there being no effect of treatment. Leukemias, which were the second most common neoplasms, were found in 13% of control males and 17% of control females. A statistically significant dose-related trend for leukemia was present in the treated males but not in the female rats. However, direct dose comparisons between each treatment group (male or female) and the control group were not statistically significant, so that an effect in males could not be clearly related to the administration of Aroclor 1254. Adding the few lymphomas to the leukemias for the analysis did not change the

conclusion. Kimbrough et al. (1975) also did not find a significant effect of Aroclor 1260 on leukemia incidence (1/173 in controls vs. 0/184 in treated animals).

It may be concluded from these studies that the chronic oral administration of high doses of Aroclors 1260 or 1254 does not induce benign or malignant tumors of the thyroid gland, adrenal gland, uterus, lung, hematopoietic system, pituitary gland, thymus, kidney and other organs in rats.

5. Summary and Opinion

Animal studies do not provide convincing evidence that PCBs induce liver cancer. Of the major studies in the rat, one has been judged positive and 2 have been negative. Hepatic carcinoma was not produced in the dog. Chronic administration of Aroclors in the rat did not induce bladder cancer, gastrointestinal carcinomas or cancer of the thyroid gland, pituitary gland, adrenal gland, uterus, lung, hematopoietic system or other organs.

B. Clinical Studies

The studies of Brown and Jones (1981) and Bertazzi and co-workers (1981) have evaluated the relationship between exposure to PCBs and the subsequent development of cancer. Both analyses are retrospective mortality studies of workers to determine the cause of the death and, for malignancies, the specific type of cancer causing the death; the deaths are designated as "observed cases." The person-years of exposure of the workers to

PCB were determined and combined into calendar time periods and five-year age groups to calculate from mortality statistics the number of "expected" deaths. The number of observed versus expected deaths was then compared. Background data relative to these studies are summarized briefly, as follows:

(i) Brown and Jones (1981). The authors analyzed 163 known deaths occurring among 2,567 workers exposed to PCBs for 39,018 person-years. Exposure to PCBs ranged from three months to over 20 years. The type of PCBs used at the plants were Aroclor 1254, 1242, and 1016.

(ii) Bertazzi et al. (1981). The authors analyzed 27 deaths occurring in 1,310 workers exposed to PCBs for 20,565 person-years, determining "observed" versus "expected" rates for malignancies. Mortality was studied for a 25-year period (1954-1978). Exposure up to 1964 was mainly to Aroclor 1254 and Pyraline 1476; starting in 1965 mixtures with 42% chlorine were used (mainly Pyraline 3010 and 3011).

(iii) Bahn et al. (1976, 1977). These authors report 2 cases of malignant melanoma in 31 men exposed to Aroclor 1254. It is not clear from their studies if they are discussing morbidity or mortality; Brown and Jones (1981) interpret the report as mortality.

Pertinent data on the mortality from malignancies are summarized in Table 7 and are discussed below.

All Malignancies. Brown and Jones reported 39 observed cases of cancer versus 43.8 expected cases, whereas Bertazzi et al. found a statistically significant increase in males, but not in female workers (Table 7). There was no increase in the risk of mortality from all malignancies with length of exposure or with the number of years of employment (Brown and Jones, 1981).

Rectum. The only statistically significant difference observed in the study of Brown and Jones was for rectal cancer in females from Plant 2 (Table 7). There was no significant finding for females in Plant 1, males in Plant 1 or 2, or for the combined data for males and females. The incidence of rectal cancer showed a slight, but statistically insignificant, increase with increase in latency; no direct relationship with increased length of exposure is apparent.

Bertazzi et al. (1981) did not report a case of rectal cancer in PCB exposed individuals.

Stomach, Pancreas. The studies did not demonstrate an increased risk for stomach or pancreatic cancer (Table 7).

Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Three cases of liver cancer were observed in the study of Brown and Jones (1981), but the difference from the control rate was not reported to be statistically significant (Table 7). Bertazzi and co-workers did not mention observing any case of hepatic cancer. Examination of the data for latency effect or for length of exposure to PCBs did not show any relationship to development of liver cancer (Brown and Jones, 1981).

Table 7

Deaths From Specific Types of Cancer

Comparison of Observed Deaths in PCB Workers
With Expected Deaths

Reference	Malignancy	Sex	Number of Cases: Observed	Expect	SMR	Statistical Significance
1	All	M,F	39	43.79	89	NS
2	"	M	8	3.32	241	P=0.04
2	"	F	6	2.33	258	NS
1	Rectum	M	1	0.51		NS
1	"	F(plant 1)	0	0.18		NS
	"	F(plant 2)	3	0.50		P<0.05
1	"	M,F	4	1.19	336	NS
1	Stomach	M,F	1	1.66	60	NS
1	Pancreas	M,F	1	1.90	53	NS
2	Digestive Organs (stomach, pancreas, biliary tract)	M	3	0.88	340	NS
		F	0	-	-	NS
1	Hepatic Carcinoma	M,F	3	1.07	280	NS
1	Lymphatic & Hematopoietic	M,F	2	4.34	46	NS
2	"	M	2	0.46	435	NS
2	"	F	2	0.45	444	NS
3	Melanoma	M	2	0.04		P=0.001
1	"	M,F	0	-	-	NS
2	"	M,F	0	-	-	NS

Ref 1, Brown and Jones, 1981
" 2, Bertazzi et al., 1981
" 3, Bahn et al., 1976, 1977
SMR, Standardized mortality ratio (observed deaths/expected deaths x 100)
NS, Not significant

Lymphatic and Hematopoietic Cancer. The two studies show diametrically opposite risk values, although neither is statistically significant (Table 7).

Melanoma. Bahn et al. (1976, 1977) reported two cases of malignant melanoma occurring among 31 men who had been exposed to Aroclor 1254. Based on the Third National Cancer Survey incidence rates, Bahn et al. calculate for a person-year analysis that only 0.04 malignant melanomas would be expected, the difference being statistically significant (P=0.001). The extensive studies of Brown and Jones and of Bertazzi et al. fail to confirm the increased risk of mortality for malignant melanoma reported by Bahn and co-workers (Table 7), raising doubts about the significance of the Bahn studies. Even an association with the low P value of 0.001 has not been confirmed.

Summary. The clinical evaluation of PCBs relative to cancer is currently based on a limited amount of data, and any conclusion regarding their effects must be regarded as tentative. Nevertheless, some detailed analyses are available and conclusions based on them, as listed below, are of some significance.

1. Retrospective mortality studies have not demonstrated a consistent relationship between exposure to PCBs and the development of a particular type of cancer.

2. The clinical findings on hepatocellular carcinoma are of great interest as some experimental studies report an

increase in liver cancer in rodents receiving PCBs. Although Brown and Jones (1981) observed three cases versus 1.07 expected cases, the difference is not statistically significant. Their analysis of PCB exposure and risk of mortality from liver cancer is also noteworthy since it did not demonstrate an effect of latency (number of years from date first employed) or a relationship to increased duration of employment in jobs involving PCB exposure. These latter observations are, however, based on small numbers. Bertazzi et al. (1981) did not report any significant relationship between PCB exposure and liver cancer. Taken together these studies do not confirm the projection of a risk for liver cancer in humans based on the animal studies.

3. The SMR (Standard Mortality Ratio) may vary widely in different studies, and emphasis should not be placed on an increase in the SMR found in one study unless a significant change in SMR can be confirmed in several repeat studies. For example, Brown and Jones found the SMR for lymphatic and hematopoietic malignancy to be decreased while Bertazzi et al. reported an increase, although neither result was statistically significant (Table 7).

4. Brown and Jones observed a statistically significant increase in SMR for rectal cancer in women at one plant, but not in a different plant, and no significant effect in male workers at either plant was observed. Bertazzi et al.

did not report any rectal cancer (Table 7). Overall, therefore, a convincing demonstration of rectal cancer as a result of extended exposure to PCBs has not been made.

IX. Reproductive Effects

A. Reproduction

Numerous reports have appeared in the literature on the effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on reproduction in animals. Gellert and Wilson (1979) showed that female Sprague-Dawley rats given 30 mg/kg Aroclor 1221, 1242 and 1260 by gavage during days 14 through 20 of pregnancy had no effect on the reproductive function of the offspring as judged by (a) normal estrus cycles, (b) normal appearance of ovaries and uteri, and (c) fertility of males. Feeding 550 ppm of Aroclor 1254 for 67 days to Sherman rats resulted in fewer litters, smaller litter size and 100% mortality by day three of the $F1_a$ pups. At 100 ppm survival of both $F1_a$ and $F1_b$ offspring was reduced. The pups were smaller than controls but appeared normal at weaning. Aroclor 1260 fed at a dietary level of 500 ppm (35.4 mg/kg) for 67 days prior to mating markedly reduced litter size and survival-to-weaning in the $F1_a$ and $F1_b$ generation. Dietary levels of 5 ppm Aroclor 1254 and 100 ppm Aroclor 1260 had no effect on reproduction in rats exposed through two generations (Linder et al., 1974). A dietary concentration of 2.5 ppm of Aroclor 1248 produced alteration in the menstrual cycle of adult female rhesus monkeys. Menses were prolonged and menstrual bleeding was increased (Allen et al., 1979).

Keplinger et al. (1971) fed rats and dogs Aroclor 1242, 1254 and 1260 at doses of 1.0, 10.0 and 100 ppm. No adverse

effect on reproduction was observed in rats given 1.0 and 10 ppm Aroclor 1242, but there was a decrease in survival of pups at 100 ppm of Aroclor 1242, 1254 and 1260 as well as a decrease in mating indices. The effect of PCBs on reproduction in beagle dogs and swine has been studied by Earl et al. (1974). Aroclor 1254 interfered significantly with reproduction in dogs at doses above 2.5 mg/kg/day while in swine 10.0 mg/kg/day lowered fertility and survivability of neonates. The reproductive effects in dogs are questionable because of unexplained changes in the reproduction pattern among controls.

B. Teratogenicity

1. Introduction

Teratogenicity is that property of an agent whereby it is capable of inducing congenital defects in the developing embryo. Such agents that are chemical substances are known as "teratogens" and the defects they induce are known as "terata". Although teratogenicity is considered generally to involve only anatomical defects, some authorities regard functional or biochemical changes as manifestations of teratogenicity.

A distinction must be made between teratogenicity and fetotoxicity, i.e., toxicity to the fetus. The finding of dead or resorbing fetuses in the uterus of an experimental animal is not evidence of a teratogenic action of the test substance. Similarly, a smaller size of the newborn is indicative of fetotoxicity rather than teratogenicity.

A substance may appear to be teratogenic if it produces severe toxic effects on the pregnant female. Maternal disease and malnutrition affect the number and quality of the offspring. Defects in the offspring that are secondary to toxic effects of the substance on the mother are not considered terata.

Teratogens produce their harmful effects during the period of formation of cells, tissues, and organs. Hence, once development of the fetus has been completed, a teratogenic event can no longer occur. Chemical substances administered to the mother can be transmitted, together with their metabolites, via the milk to the suckling young, and may produce toxic effects in the latter. However, such effects are not indications of teratogenicity.

Conventional tests for the detection of teratogenicity involve administration of the test substance to pregnant females at repeated intervals throughout the period of organogenesis, e.g., days 6 through 15 of the gestation in the rat. The treated females are sacrificed on the day prior to parturition, and the fetuses removed from the uterus surgically for examination. Alternatively, the test substance may be administered over relatively long periods of time, and the animals allowed to breed normally as in the usual one- to three-generation reproduction studies. The appearance of malformed offspring among the succeeding generations would be evidence of teratogenicity.

In order for a chemical substance to which the mother is exposed to exert a direct action on the conceptus, it or one

or more of its metabolites must be able to cross the placental barrier. Transplacental passage of PCBs has been demonstrated in several animal species (Allen et al., 1980; Curley et al., 1973; Couvillion et al., 1974; Grant et al., 1971), and is known to occur in the human (Funatsu et al., 1972).

2. Mice

PCBs were not teratogenic in mice at dosages up to 500 mg/kg given on days 1 through 6 or days 7 through 11 of gestation (Toeruk, 1973). However, a recent study (Marks et al., 1981) with the hexachlorocongener 3,3',4,4'5,5'-hexachlorobiphenyl in mice at dosages in the range of 0.1-16 mg/kg/day during days 6 through 15 of gestation produced a significant increase in fetal malformation, a significant decrease in average fetal weight, and an increase in the percentage resorptions.

Torok (1976) reported that oral administration of 375 mg/kg or 750 mg/kg of 2,2'-dichlorobiphenyl to mice on days one through three of gestation resulted in prolongation of the interval between breeding and parturition. He attributed this observation to delayed implantation. Although the treated animals had fewer litters and lesser mean litter sizes, there was no indication of teratogenicity.

Some mice exposed to 3,4,3'4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl were reported to exhibit a "waltzing syndrome" (Davis et al., 1979; Tilson et al., 1979). The dosage was 32 mg/kg administered by gavage to the mothers on days 10 through 16 of gestation. The

syndrome consisted of increased motor activity, hyperreflexia, and episodes of head bobbing and rotational movements that were present up to at least eight months of age. Not all exposed mice were affected similarly, but even those that did not exhibit the syndrome showed diminished performance in various neurobehavioral tests. Tilson et al. (1979) refer to these observations as the "behavioral teratology" of 4-CB.

3. Rats

There are a plethora of studies in which the reproductive effects of feeding various Aroclors to rats have been investigated (Calandra, 1976; Gellert and Wilson, 1979; Keplinger et al., 1971; Keplinger et al., 1972; Linder et al., 1974; Villeneuve et al., 1971a). Collectively, these studies reported fetotoxicity as the dosage was increased, but no teratogenicity was demonstrated. It may be useful to note the order of magnitude of the dosages involved. Villeneuve et al. (1971a) found no effect from the administration of dosages of up to 100 mg/kg per day orally to pregnant females from the sixth through the fifteenth day of gestation.

Ultrastructural lesions in thyroid follicular cells and a reduction in serum thyroid hormones have been reported in neonatal and weanling rats whose mothers had been fed a diet containing 50 ppm or 500 ppm of Aroclor 1254 throughout the period of gestation (Collins and Capen, 1980). The authors suggest that alterations in thyroid structure and function in the fetus or neonate may be related to subsequent disturbances in growth or development.

4. Dogs

In the study conducted by Earl et al. (1974), pregnant bitches were given dosages of 0.25, 1.0, or 5.0 mg/kg of Aroclor 1254 from the day of breeding to the day on which they were necropsied. At 5.0 mg/kg, there was an increase in the percentage of resorptions, a decrease in the number of live pups per litter at birth, and a reduction in the percentage of those surviving to two weeks. The terata observed consisted of enlarged fontanelles, cleft palates, and superfluous phalanges. This dosage was said to limit diet consumption severely. The authors state that one litter of the controls "may have had a genetic defect that caused an unusually high incidence of terata."

5. Swine

Earl et al. (1974) included miniature swine (Hormel strain) in the investigation described immediately above. Pregnant sows were given daily oral dosages of 1 mg/kg, 10 mg/kg, or 30 mg/kg of Aroclor 1254. Dosing began 21 days before breeding and was continued until the day of necropsy. The authors concluded that dose-related effects were seen at all treatment levels as evidenced by decreases in the number of pregnancies, number of live pigs farrowed per litter, and percentage of live offspring after two weeks of age. Syndactyly and cleft palates were observed in the young of sows receiving 10 mg/kg, and patent fontanelles and cleft palates in the offspring of those receiving 30 mg/kg. As in the case of the dogs, the higher dosages caused a marked reduction in food consumption.

6. Monkeys

In a study reported by Allen et al. (1974), six adult, female rhesus monkeys were fed a diet containing 25 ppm of Aroclor 1248 for two months. During this period, all animals developed characteristic signs of toxicity, although they maintained a regular menstrual cycle. One animal died. At the beginning of the fifth month, or three months after discontinuance of exposure to the test substance, an attempt was made to breed the survivors. Three animals appeared to conceive, but only one succeeded in carrying her fetus to term. Although this infant was well developed, its body weight was considerably lower than that of the average rhesus infant. Examination of the tissues showed no gross or microscopic lesions.

In a second study by the Wisconsin group (Barsotti et al., 1976) involving 18 adult, female rhesus monkeys, nine were fed a diet containing 2.5 ppm, and nine were fed a diet containing 5 ppm of Aroclor 1248. After seven months on these diets, the eight surviving animals from the 2.5 ppm group and eight from the 5 ppm group were mated with control males. All animals in the 2.5 ppm group became pregnant, but three of these resorbed their embryos; the remaining five gave birth to live infants. In the 5 ppm group six animals became pregnant. These impregnations resulted in three abortions, one resorption, one stillbirth (suffocation during difficult delivery), and one uncomplicated birth. At birth, the six infants were small; however, other than their small stature and focal areas of dermal

hyperpigmentation, their general appearance, hemograms, and osseous development as evaluated radiographically were normal.

The adult, female rhesus monkeys that were the original subjects in the study discussed above were fed the diets containing 2.5 ppm or 5 ppm of Aroclor 1248 for six months prior to breeding, throughout gestation, and for three months after delivery for a total of about 18 months (Allen et al., 1980). Only 16 females were bred, inasmuch as one had died and another was dropped from the study for some reason not explained. About one year after discontinuance of the Aroclor-containing diets, the animals were bred again to control males. All of the seven survivors in the 5 ppm group conceived, but only four gave birth to live infants. In the 2.5 ppm group, one animal had an abortion and the remaining seven had uncomplicated deliveries. Apart from their somewhat smaller size compared to the young of the control animals, the infants appeared normal. Analyses of adipose tissue from two stillborn infants of mothers in the 5 ppm group showed the presence of PCBs, but histological evaluation of adipose and other tissues showned no abnormalities.

7. Clinical Data

Funatsu et al. (1972) studied in detail four babies born to mothers who had ingested rice oil contaminated with a heat-exchange fluid containing PCBs, PCDFs and PCQs. The mothers were among the population exposed in the "Yusho" episode. Three of the four babies exhibited some evidence of intrauterine malnutrition or retardation of growth, and all four had dark brown

pigmentation of the skin that was most pronounced at the genitalia, axillae, and near the fingernails. The same pigmentation was noted on the lips, gums, and palate. While one or more of the infants displayed other clinical signs, no neurological or cardiovascular abnormalities, nor any malformations were observed. The pigmentation of the skin and mucous membranes disappeared within two to five months of age in all cases.

8. Summary and Opinion

(a) In a variety of tests, commercial PCB mixtures (Aroclors) showed no teratogenic activity in mice, rats, rabbits, and monkeys.

(b) Earl et al. (1974) have not demonstrated convincingly a teratogenic action of Aroclor 1254 in dogs or swine. An evaluation of their work suffers from a paucity of information and the possible presence of a genetic defect in the dog colony. The published abstract tends to be misleading. Examination of the unpublished manuscript shows that the authors did not regard the two lower dosages as teratogenic for either species. The highest dose is said to limit food consumption severely in both species. Therefore, it is likely that the defects observed in the offspring were the result of severe maternal malnutrition. Hansen et al. (1975) failed to find teratogenic effects in swine when the mothers were fed a diet containing some 20 ppm of Aroclor 1242 throughout gestation and nursing.

(c) The observations of Collins and Capen (1980) on ultrastructural alterations in the thyroid glands of perinatal

rats whose mothers were exposed to Aroclor 1254 are indicative of functional changes rather than of teratogenicity.

(d) The occurrence of a "waltzing syndrome" in mice exposed prenatally to 3,4,3',4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl might represent a true teratogenic effect (Davis et al., 1979). This phenomenon usually results from a structural or functional defect of the middle ear. The dosage used to produce the syndrome is relatively high. While the exposed animals were not uniformly affected insofar as the overt signs are concerned, Tilson et al. (1979) presented evidence to show a wider prevalence of more subtle neuro-behavioral effects. It is not known whether this condition could be induced by a commercial PCB mixture.

(e) The scientific literature presently supports the conclusion that PCBs present no appreciable risk of teratogenicity for humans, in our opinion, in view of the essentially negative test results in four test species and the questionable positive findings in the dog and in swine.

C. Fetotoxicity

Rabbits given 1.0 mg/kg of Aroclor 1254 daily for 28 days of gestation had no effect on the developing fetus but doses of 12.5 to 50 mg/kg were fetotoxic. Rats appear to be more resistant than rabbits, as doses up to 100 mg/kg do not cause fetal deaths or malformations (Villeneuve et al., 1971a). Embryotoxic effects of Ranechlor 300 and 500 were produced in

Sprague-Dawley JCL rats when fed at levels of 500 ppm in the diet throughout gestation (Shiota, 1976b). Diets containing 5.0 ppm of Aroclor 1248 were fetotoxic to rhesus monkeys.

Fetuses and neonates of mothers with Yusho disease have developed some of the characteristic signs of disease as a result of transfer of PCBs to the fetus and infant through the placenta and breast feeding (Yamashita, 1977; Matsuda, et al., 1978; Yakushijji et al., 1978). Studies in mice on the transfer of PCBs to fetuses and offspring indicate that the amount transferred depends upon the chemical structure of the individual compounds and the position of the chlorine atoms within the chemical structure (Matsuda et al., 1978, 1979).

Aroclors 1242 and 1254 are potent inducers of hepatic microsomal enzymes. A single intraperitoneal injection of 100 mg/kg of Aroclor 1242 to rats increased liver weight, total microsomal activity, as measured by hydroxylation of acetanilide and N-demethylation of aminopyrene, and hepatic cytochrome P-450 (Bruckner et al., 1973). The breakdown of endogenous substances such as progesterone, estradiol and testosterone has been shown to be increased in animals pretreated with chlorinated biphenyls (Orberg, 1978). It is possible that alterations in the metabolism of the endogenous substances by PCBs may upset the normal balance that is essential for implantation of the fertilized ova in the uterus (Smith, 1968). Feeding a PCB mixture containing 60% chlorine significantly increased the uterine weight of guinea pigs (Vos, 1972).

Yamashita (1977) studied the clinical features of PCB, PCDF and PCQ induced fetopathy in four babies born from mothers poisoned by contaminated rice oil. There was intrauterine retardation of growth, dark brown pigmentation on the skin and mucous membranes, edematous face and exopthalmus. In some cases the retardation persisted for many months but the infants eventually gained their weight for the age group.

Although over 100 nursing mothers residing in Michigan during 1977-1978 had residues of PCBs in breast milk ranging from 1.0 ppm to over 3 ppm, there have been no reports of serious adverse effects on reproduction or infant mortality (Wickizer, 1981).

Summary and Opinion

1. It is apparent from studies on humans and animals that certain classes of polychlorinated biphenyls are more toxic than others and that the degree of chlorination is one of the determinant factors in their toxicity. But, as stated previously under cutaneous toxicity, the presence of contaminants may be responsible for the adverse effects on reproduction. Oishi et al. (1978, 1980) compared the activities of PCBs and dibenzofurans in rats and found that dibenzofurans markedly depressed body weight, decreased weights of the thymus, ventral prostrate and seminal vesicles and reduced hemoglobin and hematocrit values, while PCBs had little or no effect.

2. On the question of fetotoxicity in PCB-exposed females, positive results are seen in certain test animals (rats, dogs, rabbits) when the PCBs are administered at relatively high doses (greater than 10 mg/kg) to pregnant animals. In the human, the only reported evidence for fetotoxicity in exposed populations stems from the unique Yusho event, in which causation may not be linked to PCBs. No such reports have been made on other exposed human populations, suggesting the absence of this effect in the human under occupational exposure conditions.

X. Mutagenesis

A. General

The term "mutagenesis" refers to any process that induces a permanent change (mutation) in the genetic composition of a cell, thereby causing that cell to differ in a consistent way from its parent. If a mutation occurs in a germ cell, the offspring resulting from the union of that cell with another will have an altered genetic composition that will persist in the germ line unless the alteration is lethal. Mutations occur spontaneously through unknown mechanisms, but they also may be caused by radiation or chemical substances (mutagens). While in a strict sense the term "mutation" applies only to changes in the DNA at the molecular level, it is considered broadly to include alterations in the number and structure of chromosomes.

Mutagenicity is the property of an agent, chemical or physical, to induce mutations. Chemical substances may be tested for mutagenicity by a variety of methods, among which are those that employ (a) bacterial test systems, (b) cytogenetic analysis *in vivo*, (c) cytogenetic analysis *in vitro* and (d) dominant lethality in a rodent.

B. Bacterial Test Systems

The "Ames test" is the most popular test of mutagenesis employing a bacterial test system. It is a so-called "backward" mutation system that uses a series of mutant strains of *salmonella typhimurium* that have lost the ability to synthesize the amino

acid histidine. Hence, they can grow only if exogenous histidine is supplied. A mutation has occurred if, after exposure to the chemical substance, the organisms regain the ability to grow in the absence of histidine.

Aroclors 1221, 1254, and 1260 showed little mutagenic activity in the Ames test (Wyndham et al., 1976) with indications that Aroclors with lower chlorine contents are weakly positive in the Salmonella test systems. However, these results must be discounted since they could not be replicated (McMahon et al., 1979; Safe, 1980). As a general finding, Heddle and Bruce (1977), McMahon et al. (1979), Schoeny et al. (1979), and Safe (1980) were unable to find evidence of mutagenicity of PCBs in bacterial test systems.

C. Cytogenetic Analysis in Vivo

In this procedure, the experimental animal is treated with the test substance and, after a suitable period of time, sacrificed for examination of rapidly dividing tissues. Bone marrow and the seminiferous tubules are generally the most frequently used tissues for this purpose. It is customary to inject the animals with colchicine several hours before sacrifice in order to promote the accumulation of cells in the metaphase stage of division. In this stage, the chromosome can be examined more readily for abnormalities.

In two investigations, PCBs were judged not to have produced chromosomal abnormalities. Dikshith et al. (1975)

examined seminiferous tubules of rats at different intervals after daily dosages of 50 mg/kg of Aroclor 1254. Green et al. (1975a) examined both bone marrow and spermatogonial cells of rats after either a single dose of 5000 mg/kg of Aroclor 1242, or four daily doses of 500 mg/kg. In all cases, it was concluded that no significant chromosomal damage had occurred.

The micronucleus test is a test for agents that tend to break chromosomes (clastogens). A micronucleus is a fragment of chromatin that has broken away from a chromosome during cell division and has failed to be included in either of the daughter nuclei. The phenomenon can be observed best in newly formed erythrocytes since these stain differently from the mature erythrocytes in that they exhibit polychromasia for a period of 24 hours or so. Furthermore, the nucleus has been extruded at the last maturation division so that the micronuclei, which remain behind, are readily visible in an otherwise chromatin-free cell. Micronuclei occur in a small fraction of normal red cells, but their incidence is increased by the action of clastogens. The test is carried out by administering the agent to the test animal, and examining the polychromatic erythrocytes in bone marrow smears after some interval of time has been allowed for micronuclei to form.

Heddle and Bruce (1977) reported Aroclor 1254 as negative in a micronucleus test.

D. Cytogenetic Analysis in Vitro

Hoopingarner et al. (1972) activated cultured human lymphocytes with phytohemagglutinin and treated them with 100 ppm of Aroclor 1254 at various stages of a division cycle. The cells then were examined for chromosomal aberrations for the different stage treatments. Aroclor 1254 had no apparent effect on chromosomal integrity as measured by cytological evidence.

E. Dominant Lethality in Rodents

A dominant lethal mutation is one that occurs in a germ cell. While it does not impair the function of that cell, it kills the fertilized ovum or the developing embryo. Mice and rats are the preferred experimental species. In its simplest form, the test consists of treating males with the suspected mutagen, mating them with normal females, and counting the number of viable offspring. The test could be used to detect dominant lethal mutations in females, but it would be difficult to rule out adverse effects on the embryo that might be secondary to non-genetic effects on the mother.

Green et al. (1975b) concluded that Aroclors 1242 and 1254 were not mutagenic since they failed to induce dominant lethal mutations in rats. In similar studies reported both by Keplinger et al. (1972) and Calandra (1976), Aroclors 1242, 1254, and 1260 were administered to male, albino mice in a single intraperitoneal dosage of either 500 mg/kg or 1000 mg/kg. Subsequent matings of these animals to control females showed no effect of

treatment on the number of implantation or resorption sites, number of viable embryos, or preimplantation loss.

F. Summary and Opinion

There is no evidence from in vivo test systems that any commercial PCB mixture is mutagenic. The same observation holds true for the bulk of the investigations employing in vitro techniques. In our opinion, therefore, it is quite unlikely that the PCBs as a class evoke mutagenic activity in the human, either acutely or chronically. Since chemical mutagenesis and carcinogenesis often correlate for a given active chemical, this opinion is reinforced by the essentially negative findings on carcinogenesis in populations occupationally exposed to PCBs (sections VIII and XII).

XI. Other Health Effects

A. Enzyme Induction

1. Introduction

Most chemicals that are allowed to enter the body are converted by the body to a variety of different chemical entities. In this manner, food becomes transformed into energy. Chemicals, other than food or those that are naturally present in the body, that are introduced into the body are generally called "xenobiotics," and they also are frequently converted by the body to derivatives of the original compounds. The conversion processes are regulated by the enzymatic systems generally termed biotransformation systems. Although there are a multitude of xenobiotic substances to which humans are exposed, there are only a few different enzyme systems involved. The body basically biotransforms chemicals by oxidizing, reducing, hydrolysing or combining (conjugating) the agent with other chemicals. Although each of these systems is important, of particular interest here are those systems that result in conversion of the original compound to the oxidized derivatives.

It is not uncommon for the body to react to some xenobiotic compounds that it normally biotransforms by increasing its ability to perform the biotransformation function by producing an increase in the amount of enzymes available. This process, which is called "induction" of the enzyme system, effectively makes the body more capable of biotransforming not only the compound that initiated the induction but also all other compounds

that are oxidized by the same enzymatic system. In this manner it is feasible for a given xenobiotic agent to induce a biotransformation system that affects the ability of the body to biotransform not only the original compound but also a large number of other xenobiotics as well as some naturally existing chemicals within the body. Shortly, it will be shown that the PCBs in general have been described as being effective, that is, potent inducers of major oxidative biotransformation systems in experimental animals and in the human. Via induction of enzymes, the concentration of various normally occurring chemicals may be altered. The scientific evidence associated with these subjects will be evaluated in terms of the available current literature.

The major oxidative biotransformation system in the body, as far as xenobiotics are concerned, is present in greatest activity in the liver and is present in lesser activity in most other tissues. In experimental studies, the liver generally serves as a monitor of drug or chemical effect on the oxidizing enzymes. The enzymes are located in the "microsomal" fraction of the liver cells. This is a fraction of the cell that can be obtained by proper ultracentrifugation techniques. The biotransformation system of interest is known as the "microsomal mixed function oxidase system (MFO)". Functionally this system operates to incorporate oxygen into the xenobiotic agent via a series of enzymatic actions. The system does this by making an "active" oxygen atom available via a hemeprotein enzyme. This hemeprotein is in fact a family of proteins collectively identified as

"cytochrome P-450." The ability of the enzyme to operate as an oxidative system is dependent on the existence of several naturally occurring substances and, in particular, on the existence and quantity of available cytochrome P-450 in the microsomal fraction of the liver.

Microsomal P-450 can be measured directly or indirectly using various substrates. Direct measurement of P-450 is based on measurement of the protein system from which these enzymes obtained their name, that is, when the enzymes are reduced and combined with carbon monoxide they exhibit, in a spectrophotometer, maximal absorption of light energy at the wavelengths of 450 nanometers, hence the name cytochrome P-450 system. The P-450 system can also be measured in terms of its activity on specific substrates such as ethylmorphine and antipyrine. Induction of this system is measured in terms of an increase in P-450 and/or its activity (based on units of protein per sample of microsomes). Investigations of enzyme induction have separated the P-450 enzymes into two groups, identified as P-450 and P-448 groups, on the basis that various components of the P-450 group of enzymes are "induced" to different degrees by different xenobiotic agents. The P-450 enzymes are those that are mainly induced by the barbiturates, whereas the P-448 enzymes are mainly induced by 3-methylcholanthrene and show maximal absorption at 448 nanometers. The literature includes studies that suggest that the P-448 enzymes as well as the P-450 enzymes are induced

by certain PCBs although there appears to be some species and tissue specificity in their inductive properties.

Investigations of the effects of PCBs on cytochrome P-450s have centered on two areas of interest. One involved the induction mechanism via the use of either a commercially available sample of a single PCB congener (such as 2,4,5,2',4',5'-hexachlorobiphenyl) that was synthetically prepared and could be tagged with a radioactive atom to facilitate analytical work. Generally, a group of experimental animals (rats) was administered the PCB. Samples were then obtained at various levels. Livers were then examined directly for the quantity of cytochrome P-450 or indirectly for P-450 and P-448 activity via its enzymatic action on various substrates. The liver may also be examined histologically and for evidence of the state of protein synthesis. Induction of the P-450 enzymes in the human is estimated by measuring the plasma elimination rate (plasma half life) of antipyrine in controls as compared to exposed subjects. Antipyrine is a drug that is completely absorbed when given orally and completely metabolized by the liver P-450 microsomal system.

The second area of interest concerned the ability of the liver microsomal system to biotransform PCB. Of particular interest was the nature of the intermediate and final products of the biotransformation process. This subject is important in understanding the toxicology of the PCBs because of the following hypotheses:

(a) Certain PCBs induce the microsomal mixed funtion oxidation systems thereby influencing not only their own metabolism but also the metabolism and time course of action of available endogenous hormones as well as other xenobiotics (including drugs) administered to humans.

(b) Certain PCBs or contaminants of commercial preparations of PCBs may lead to the formation of intermediate epoxide type derivatives, and these derivatives can covalently bind to macromolecules in the liver thereby leading to hepatic toxicity.

2. Induction of Liver Enzymes

Various studies have reported on the effect of short term exposure of rats to mixtures of chlorinated biphenyls. One such study by Ecobichon et al. (1974) used the Aroclors identified as Aroclor 1016, 1221, 1242, and 1254, and another study by a French investigator, Narbonne (1980), used a French preparation known as Phenoclor DP6. In both studies the sample material consisted of a mixture of congeners of the chlorinated biphenyls. These studies showed that when rats were administered 10 ppm of the PCBs in their diet for only one day, the livers from the animals showed induction of P-450, aniline hydroxylase, and aminopyrine-N-demethylase. The induction of these enzymes was maximum in about five days. If the rats were given 10 ppm of the PCBs in the diet for 8 consecutive days, induction occurred in three to five days and to a lesser extent over the remaining

8 day interval. In the Ecobichon study, intraperitoneal injection of the Aroclors in doses of 50 mg/kg was made for three consecutive days. Animals were sacrificed 96 hours later. Mixed function oxidative enzymes were found to be induced in the liver. The greatest induction was seen with the more highly chlorinated Aroclors. The conjugation enzyme induction occurred rapidly on exposure to the Aroclors, and particularly to those Aroclors that are more highly chlorinated. The PCBs used in these studies were commercial grade.

In order to better understand which of the P-450 cytochromes are induced by the PCBs, Ryan et al. (1979) treated groups of rats with Aroclor 1254, phenobarbital or 3-methylcholanthrene. The livers were used to prepare three different P-450 fractions on the basis of differing molecular weights and they identified the three fractions as $P\text{-}450_a$, $P\text{-}450_b$ and $P\text{-}450_c$. All three of the P-450s were obtained from the PCB treated animals. $P\text{-}450_a$ and $P\text{-}450_b$ were obtained from the phenobarbital treated rats and $P\text{-}450_a$ and $P\text{-}450_c$ were isolated from the 3-methylcholanthrene treated rats. ($P\text{-}450_c$ is probably equivalent to P-448). Therefore, this study showed that the Aroclor induced at least three identified cytochromes including the type induced by phenobarbital and the type induced by 3-methylcholanthrene.

In 1980 Parkinson et al. investigated the validity of the concepts that were current at that time regarding the structure-activity relationship between specific PCB congeners and hepatic

enzyme induction. The study was designed to yield the structure vs. activity data. Basically, they conducted experiments in rats using 8 synthetic PCB congeners plus phenobarbital and methylcholanthrene as enzyme inducers. They concluded that in order for a PCB to induce a methylcholanthrene-type or a mixed-type liver enzyme system, the PCB would have to contain chlorine substituted at specific positions on the phenyl rings, whereas the PCB inducers of the phenobarbital type had multiple diverse structures that could not readily be defined.

Whether PCBs are administered for as short a time as 1 to 3 days or whether they are administered daily for up to a year, various liver enzymes appear to be induced, but the phenomenon of induction does not seem to be specifically very harmful to the animals. Allen and Abrahamson (1979) fed rats diets containing 100 ppb of Aroclor 1248, 1254, and 1260 for 13, 26 and 52 weeks. The growth rate of these rats was comparable to the controls but the test animals did show liver hypertrophy, some focal cellular degeneration and an increase in serum lipids. In general, the effects were no greater in those animals that received the diet for a year than in those that received the diet for 13 weeks.

Alvares et al. (1973) published results from experiments that involved treatment of rats with Aroclor 1254. Intraperitoneal administration of 25 mg/kg/day for 6 days

produced a tripling of cytochrome P-448 content of the livers and a 10-fold increase in the enzyme activity involving benzo(a)-pyrene hydroxylation (which is a typical 3-methylcholanthrene type of induction), as well as an increase in ethylmorphine-N-demethylation (a typical phenobarbital type of induction). They therefore concluded that Aroclor 1254 induced a mixture of both P-448 and P-450. In 1977, Alvares and Kappas described some additional work that showed the ability of Aroclor 1254 to cross the placental barrier of the rat, to be transmitted to the neonatal rat through the mother's milk, and to cause increases in biotransformation enzymes in the fetus and newborn.

Goldstein et al. (1978, 1979) attempted to resolve the question of whether pure PCB congeners had enzyme inducing properties that were different from those produced by commercial preparations of the single congeners or the PCB commercial mixtures (such as Aroclor 1254). These authors synthesized a "pure" sample of 2,4,5,2',4',5'-hexachlorobiphenyl and showed that it had different enzyme induction properties than did the same commercially obtainable, specially prepared, congener that was reported to be "99% pure". The difference in the induction capability of the two preparations was primarily in regard to the induction of P-448 cytochromes in which the synthetically pure isomer, at doses of 250 mg/kg administered to female rats, induced aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase (AHH: a P-448 enzyme system) only 5-fold; whereas the commercial isomer at a dose of 50mg/kg produced a 30-fold increase of AHH. Also, a GC-MS analysis

of the two preparations of hexachlorobiphenyl showed that the commercial preparation contained 4 contaminants that were not present in the pure congener. Two of these contaminants were identified as a tri and a tetra chlorodibenzofuran (TCDF). TCDF was then shown to be a potent inducer of AHH and cytochrome P-448. The ED (effective dose, 50% of test animals) for TCDF re: enzyme induction was found to be 0.5 micrograms/kg for three days. Therefore, the conclusion was that even a 99% pure congener that was commercially obtainable can contain sufficient dibenzofuran to alter the enzyme induction action.

In one report, Alvares et al. (1977) had studied alterations in drug metabolism in both rats and humans. In the rat study Aroclor 1016 elicited a barbiturate type of induction of hepatic enzymes. That Aroclor did not induce cytochrome P-448; however: Aroclor 1254 did induce cytochrome P-448. The human study involved 5 workers in a capacitor manufacturing plant who handled primarily Aroclor 1016. These exposed workers showed a low half-life (10.8 hrs) of antipyrine as compared to control non-exposed subjects (who showed a half-life of 15.6 hrs). The volume of distribution of the drug in the two groups was not different, so the comparison of the half-lives of the drug in the two groups is valid. Thus, enzyme induction occurs in the human in response to occupational exposure to Aroclor 1016 and the induction

as measured by antipyrine metabolism is a P-450 type of induction.

In 1975 Bickers et al. reported on the effects on liver enzymes associated with topical administration of immersion oils (as used in microscopy). These immersion oils were known to contain approximately 30% PCBs. One to ten microliters of the oils were applied daily for six days to the shaved backs of rats and the animals were sacrificed on the 7th day. The authors found that both skin and liver enzymes were induced. In a second experiment 10 microliters of the oil was topically administered on one occasion only, and the animals were sacrificed at various intervals following application of the oil. P-450 and liver monooxygenases were induced (including benzo-a-pyrene hydroxylase, a P-448 enzyme system) showing maximal effect in 2 days with a slow return to normal by 28 days. In this study there must have been very large differences between individuals in the control group because their data show very large differences between groups with only a 95% significance. The immersion oils currently marketed in the USA do not contain PCBs.

3. Metabolites of PCBs

Shimada and Sato (1980) studied the reactive metabolites of PCB metabolism. Their work involved the use of isotope-labeled PCB congeners. This work suggests that PCB epoxides may be the activated forms that covalently bind the macromolecules in the liver cells. A hexachlorobiphenyl congener

(2,4,5,2',4',5'-hexachlorobiphenyl) that has no adjacent unchlorinated atoms in the biphenyl ring and that cannot be converted to the epoxide was found not to be covalently bound although accumulation of this PCB in the liver was found to occur. Other PCBs show covalent binding that is principally with microsomal proteins rather than the ribosomal RNA; a conclusion based on the finding that various proteases would solubilize the radioactivity of the labeled atom. Treatment of the animals with phenobarbital produced livers that showed good covalent binding to the PCB, but treatment of the animals with methylcholanthrene produced livers with poor PCB binding capability. The authors concluded that PCB epoxides were formed by the monooxygenase system and these epoxides were responsible for the binding of the compound to microsomal proteins. Their conclusions are based on indirect findings.

4. Interactions Based on the Induction of Enzymes by PCBs

One report (Murphy et al., 1979) described studies that the authors claimed indicated the existence of a drug interaction in the form of potentiated lethality of fluroxene in Aroclor pretreated animals. The authors did show that the Aroclors induced hepatic enzymes. Their method of measuring enzyme induction was to measure the metabolism of warfarin by livers of the Aroclor-treated animals according to a procedure that they had developed and that they claimed could differentiate between induction of P-450 as compared to P-448. They found that Aroclor 1254 in rats mainly induced cytochrome P-448 whereas Aroclor 1260 induced mainly

cytochrome P-450. The authors then indicated that both Aroclors caused animals to show increased lethality on subsequent administration of fluroxene. We have difficulty interpreting this article. We do not believe that the conclusions are supported by the data that are given. In one case involving Aroclor 1260 the data are not given in the table and in the other case the data obtained following administration of fluroxene do not appear to be different from the control data.

5. Enzymes Other than Cytochromes Affected by PCBs

Two additional reports deal with an action of the Aroclors on ATPase activity. One of these reports (Lee and Park, 1979) used cultured human lymphocytes and showed a dose-response relation for Aroclor 1254 and inhibition of mitochondrial respiration. From this effect they indicated that there may be a decrease in adenosine triphosphate (ATP) concentration. We can see no way to evaluate what this report means since the concentrations of the Aroclor used are not correlated with concentrations that might be involved in intact biological systems. The other report (LaRocca and Carlson, 1979) indicated that the Aroclors produced in vitro inhibition of rat magnesium ATPase activity at a concentration of 30 parts per million. A weak correlation was found between increasing inhibition and increasing chlorination. A strong correlation was found between PCB-induced inhibition of the ATPases and decreasing aqueous solubility. We don't know what these results signify other than that they seem seem to be incidental findings -- many other chlorinated hydrocarbons do the same thing.

6. Summary and Opinion

The available data from experimental studies on animals and man indicate that the commercially available preparations of the PCBs (Aroclors) as well as some highly purified PCB congeners act to induce some of the hepatic enzymes. Considerable effort has been devoted to determine which of the microsomal enzymes are induced by the Aroclors. There are some data that indicate that the predominant induction occurs for the P-450 type of cytochromes (identified as a phenobarbital-type of induction). When experiments are conducted with the "more pure" congeners there is very little evidence for induction of any enzyme systems other than the P-450 cytochromes. In general, induction is greatest with the most highly chlorinated derivatives, but the least chlorinated derivatives also induce the P-450 cytochromes.

The subject of whether the "pure" congeners of the PCBs have less action on the cytochrome systems than the commercial materials may be only of academic interest, since the preparations that are available to industry and the public are the commercial preparations such as the Aroclors. It should be recognized that authors tend to describe effects due to PCBs whereas they are usually referring to effects of Aroclors (such as Aroclor 1254), which are mixtures of PCBs plus various trace contaminants.

The commercially available preparations of the PCBs are capable of inducing certain hepatic enzymes in the rat and there is one report suggesting that occupational exposure to

commercial PCBs may induce an hepatic enzyme. There are no data suggesting that the overall health of the animals or man is influenced as a consequence of PCB-induced microsomal enzymes. Although it is suggested by some people that changing the metabolic transformation capability is inherently detrimental to the animal, there is no real evidence to support such an hypothesis. When enzymes are induced and they are then involved in the bioactivation of xenobiotic agents, such enzyme induction could be harmful depending on the dosage sequence and the inherent toxicologic properties of any specific agent. On the other hand, if the enzymes that are induced are involved in bioinactivation of xenobiotic compounds, then induction may be beneficial to the animal again depending on the dosage sequence and inherent toxicologic properties of any specific agent. There is no good experimental or clinical evidence that PCBs may act through their enzyme induction capability to affect "hormone" levels and result in harmful effects on the body.

B. PCB Effects on Immunocompetence

A few reports appeared prior to 1970 that suggested indirectly that PCBs may influence immunocompetence. In 1970, Vos and Koeman showed that when chicks were fed 400 ppm PCB for 60 days they showed atrophy of the splenic pulp and lymphoid necrosis. (Chicks at higher doses all died during the test.) The chicks also showed porphyria and liver necrosis. In 1971, Vos and Beems reported that commercial PCB samples applied to

the skin of rabbits daily five times weekly for 38 weeks (27 applications each containing 188 mg PCB) produced histologic atrophy of the cortex of the thymus and a reduction in the number of germinal centers in the spleen. At this time the animals showed marked chloracne of the skin, increased fecal coproporphyrin and protoporphyrin as well as liver and kidney damage. The authors stated that these effects were strong indicators of an immunosuppressive action of the PCBs.

In 1977, Loose and co-workers fed Aroclor 1242 to mice for six weeks. The animals were then immunogenically stimulated with sheep red blood cells as an antigen and the antibody response was measured. The method of measuring antibody activity involved plaque-cell estimation in the spleen and the measurement of the plasma immunoproteins. Positive findings were obtained as compared to controls and the authors particularly remarked about the reduced IgA levels found in the PCB-treated animals. It was also noted that clinically subtoxic levels of Aroclor 1242 were profoundly immunosuppressive. These authors also cite the work of Koller and Thigpen (immunosuppression by a PCB to pseudorabies virus in rabbits), Vos and van Driel-Grootenhuis (immunosupression by PCB in guinea pigs) and Friend and Trainer (increased mortality in ducklings that had been previously exposed to Aroclor 1254 and then inoculated with duck hepatitis virus).

In 1978, Loose and co-workers studied the effects of PCBs on host resistance systems. Mice that were fed diets containing 167 ppm Aroclor 1242 for three weeks and for six weeks exhibited increased sensitivity to salmonella endotoxin and a decreased survival time to inoculation with malaria. Thus they concluded that host resistance was impaired by prior treatment with PCBs.

Also in 1978, Thomas and Hindsdill reported on studies in which they fed monkeys 2.5 to 5.0 ppm PCB (Aroclor 1248). After six months the monkeys developed chloracne, alopecia and facial edema. After 11 months control and treated monkeys were tested with antigens (sheep red blood cells and tetanus toxoid). The only positive finding was in the 5.0 ppm monkeys who showed significantly lower antisheep red cell antibodies as compared to controls. No effect was obtained regarding the antibody response to tetanus toxoid. These authors also fed mice up to 1000 ppm of the PCB for three to five weeks without evidence of overt toxicity, but these animals did show a higher mortality when challenged with the pathogen salmonella typhimurium as compared to the controls.

In 1980, Oishi and Hiraga reported on their studies in which they had given mice PCBs (commercial product) by oral intubation once weekly for four weeks. Other groups of mice were fed CDF (chlorinated dibenzofuran) or CDD (chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxin). Only the groups of animals that had received 10 or 100

micrograms/kg CDF showed decreased thymus weights. All groups were challenged with endotoxin and again only the CDF-pretreated animals showed increased lethality compared with the controls. It is noteworthy that the authors found no deaths in their control animals given endotoxin, a finding that raises doubt about their experimental design. In this study the PCB pretreated animals did not show increased susceptibility to endotoxin. In the same year (1980) Imanishi et al. showed that mice fed PCBs for 21 days at 100, 200, or 400 micrograms/gm were significantly more susceptible to herpes simplex virus and electromelia virus than were animals fed a PCB-free diet.

In 1981, Cheng et al. reported on the immunologic evaluation of patients from Taiwan who developed an acne-like skin disease, termed Yu-Cheng disease, that was related to the consumption of rice-bran oil contaminated with PCBs, PCDFs and PCQs (in an accident very similar to Yusho). The authors had 30 such patients who showed average whole blood PCB levels of 45 ppb, with a range of 15 to 98 ppb, plus an additional control group of 23 healthy persons matched according to age and sex who showed no detectable levels of PCB in their blood. The patients had decreased concentrations of IgA and IgM immune globulin but not IgG. Their study of subpopulations of lymphocytes showed that the percentage of B cells was not affected by the disease but the percentage of some species of T cells was decreased as compared to the controls.

Environmental chemical effects on immunocompetence have been extensively reviewed by Faith, Luster and Vos (1980). A number of studies cited by them found PCBs to be immunosuppressive in various species (from ducklings and chicks to mice and monkeys), in some cases at dose levels that produce little effect other than hepatocyte hypertrophy. Only one study (Street and Sharma, 1975), which involved feeding low levels (0.18 to 6.5 mg/kg/day) of Aroclor 1254 to rabbits, showed no significant effect on humoral or cell mediated response. Our review of the Street and Sharma report indicated that there was a dose-related trend toward immunosuppression in their animals and at the higher doses (2.1 and 6.5 mg/kg/day) for four to eight weeks the animals showed significant increase in liver weight. The Faith, Luster and Vos review lists several general factors (nutritional status, hormonal levels and amounts of immunoregulatory proteins such as alpha-fetoprotein) that influence immune function. Therefore those studies in which immune function was studied following exposure to levels of the PCBs that resulted in overt toxicity are meaningless from an immunotoxicologic viewpoint. In contrast, immunosuppression at dosage levels that do not produce general toxicity would be significant.

Summary and Opinion

The overall conclusion that can be reached in regard to the studies on the effects of PCBs on immunocompetence is:

(1) with exposure conditions that lead to general toxicity, immunosuppression may be demonstrable, but it may be indirectly induced; (2) with experimental conditions wherein only subclinical toxicity is observed, such as hepatocyte hypertrophy, there is the possibility that immunosuppression is also produced; and (3) under still lower PCB exposure conditions it is impossible that immunosuppression is involved. Perhaps the best study to estimate a no-effect dose for exposure to PCBs would be the Thomas and Hindsdill (1978) study which suggests that six months' exposure to between 2.5 and 5 ppm of PCBs in the daily diet of monkeys is a threshold for effects on the immune system. Unfortunately, there are few data directly concerned with the dose-response relationship for effects of the PCBs on the immune system in animal models or the human.

C. Porphyria

The administration of PCBs to rats will produce a delayed type of porphyria, i.e., deposition of porphyrins and their degradation products in tissues and excreta. Although the mechanism of action of the PCBs is unknown, it apparently differs from that of other porphyrogenic compounds such as hexachlorobenzene or isopropylacetamide. It has been thought that the effect of PCBs in animals may indicate that these compounds can induce conditions such as porphyria cutanea tarda in man, but clinical data have not shown this to occur in PCB-exposed workers.

(i) Experimental Data. The fecal content of coproporphyrin and protoporphyrin of rabbits was increased by Aroclor 1260

and by hexachlorobiphenyl, but the difference was statistically significant only for coproporphyrin (Vos et al., 1972b). Bruckner et al. (1974) observed an increased excretion of urinary coproporphyrin in rats given Aroclor 1242, 5 or 25 ppm for two, four, and six months.

Goldstein et al. (1974) emphasized the delayed onset of the PCB-induced porphyria; rats fed 100 ppm of Aroclor 1254 became porphyric after two or seven months of treatment. Although the excretion of coproporphyrin and other porphyrins was increased, the largest elevation was in the uroporphyrin fraction. There was also a marked accumulation of uroporphyrin in the liver. The studies of Goldstein et al. suggest that PCBs may effect uroporphyrin formation or utilization. The induction of delta-aminolev linic synthetase (ALA synthetase, a rate-limiting enzyme in heme synthesis) does not appear to be the mechanism by which porphyria is induced by PCB, as it is for many porphyrogenic chemicals. In their studies the increase in ALA synthetase activity was probably secondary to the porphyria. Also, Aroclor acts to increase liver cytochrome P-450 rather than to decrease it.

Hexachlorobenzene is known to induce a delayed type of hepatic porphyria similar to that produced by Aroclor 1254. However, the two responses apparently differ significantly as Goldstein et al. reported that the rats fed PCBs did not exhibit the nervous or cutaneous signs associated with hexachlorobenzene poisoning.

(ii) Clinical Studies. Some of the Yusho patients ingesting rice oil contaminated with PCBs reported pigmentation of the skin and nails, but there were no studies to evaluate a possible relationship of the reported symptoms to any change in porphyrin metabolism (Kuratsune, 1972).

Smith et al. (1981 a,b,c) determined urinary coproporphyrin, uroporphyrin and porphobilinogen in PCB-exposed workers; they did not find a correlation between the urinary porphyrins and the serum level of the lower chlorinated PCBs or the higher chlorinated PCBs. The subjects did not have any recognizable dysfunction and there was no clinically apparent illness with high levels of PCB exposure or with high serum PCB.

Other investigations evaluating the health effects of PCB exposure have not reported cases of porphyrin-related disease or cases of porphyria cutanea tarda (Fischbein et al. 1979; Maroni et al. 1981).

The observation that PCBs increase ALA synthetase in animals raises the possibility that PCBs can cause an attack of porphyria in patients suffering from acute, intermittent porphyria. However, a case of this type has not been reported in the medical literature. As noted above in studies on the rat, the action of PCBs appears to differ from that of other porphyric agents.

XII. Epidemiology

Although case reports of toxic effects, especially skin lesions related to exposure to chlorinated organic chemicals, have been recorded almost from the beginning of their use (Jones and Alden, 1936), few epidemiological studies appeared until the accidental exposure of a large Japanese population to PCBs, PCDFs and PCQs from the contamination of rice oil. Since that time, numerous studies have been undertaken to determine the health effects related to exposure to PCBs in the workplace and general environment. It must be remembered that there were problems in these studies in assessing the effects because some of the environmental exposures may have involved PCBs that had been altered by processing at high temperatures (Brown, J.F., Jr. et al., 1981). The numbers of individuals exposed occupationally are relatively small, although some may represent the heaviest and most protracted exposures of any reported, and their added burden of PCBs from the workplace must be compared to the background levels that are currently present in all populations. Many of the commonest changes noted in biochemical and other medical measurements obtained in screening surveys have not yet been associated with any subsequent development of disease.

In order to evaluate the epidemiological studies that assessed the effects of PCBs, we will discuss the results of mortality data, morbidity data, and screening surveys separately even though many studies include data on several outcomes.

A. Mortality Studies

In 1968, an unknown number of persons in the western part of Japan ingested rice oil containing Kanechlor 400 that was contaminated with polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) in amounts 250 times more than the usual levels in Japanese PCBs (IARC, 1978) and more than 1000 times the usual levels in U.S. Aroclors. By 1977, 1665 cases of "Yusho" had been recognized based on symptoms of ocular disturbances, skin lesions, primarily subjective neurological symptoms and blood PCB levels (Urabe, 1979). Fifty-one deaths have occurred in these patients and the causes have been reported to include liver cancers and lymphomas. However, there have been no reports on the numbers of expected deaths by specific causes based on the usual death rates in similar Japanese populations. The distribution of causes may simply represent the usual distribution of deaths found in the age groups characteristic of Yusho patients, and so it is impossible to assess the mortality patterns of these cases at the present time.

Bertazzi et al. (1981) have reported a study of 1,310 workers, predominantly women, who, beginning in 1946, initially were exposed to Aroclor 1254 and Pyralene 1476 and subsequently were exposed to mixtures with 42% chlorine content. Mortality data were collected on all individuals with six months or more of employment over a 25-year period ending in 1978. The total number of deaths (27) was small but there was an excess of mortality in

female workers compared to the general population, which is unusual for any working group. This study demonstrates a significant excess for all neoplasms for the combined sexes and an excess specifically of lymphomas. It is difficult to interpret these data since the type of cancer incriminated seems to differ from that of other studies. Further, the data of Brown and Jones (1981) (see below, and also the compilation in Table 7, section VIII) on workers in two manufacturing plants do not confirm a finding of excess malignancies in PCB-exposed personnel. The unusual two-fold excess in mortality of female workers in the Bertazzi et al. study deserves further attention.

A retrospective cohort mortality study of 2,567 workers in two electrical capacitor manufacturing plants that had used PCBs for over 30 years, identified 163 deaths (Brown and Jones, 1981). The type of PCBs used over the years had varied and include Aroclors 1254, 1242 and 1016. The overall mortality and total cancer mortality were low, but there were three-fold excesses of cancers of both the rectum and the liver (with a total of 7 deaths) although the results were not statistically significant. The only significant excess was that of the subset of rectal cancers in females in plant 2. The standardized mortality ratios (SMRs) for rectal cancer, liver cancer or cirrhosis did not increase with increasing latency or duration of employment. Unless one can demonstrate that the risk of cancer increases in association with increasing duration of employment, which serves

as a proxy measure of dose, it is difficult to suggest that the agent is possibly causative for the disease.

Although this study has devoted strict attention to details such as the completeness of identification of workers and ascertainment of outcome it has not verified the diagnosis of cases nor investigated the presence of confounding variables. Rectal cancers are often misclassified by location in the intestinal tract. The classification "liver cancers" may include cancers of the gall bladder and biliary system as well as metastatic lesions to the liver from cancers at other sites. Therefore when one has an excess of liver cancers, verification of specific site within the liver system as well as identification of primary liver lesions is extremely important, especially since the number of deaths from this cause is small. The investigators have not verified the diagnosis of either liver or rectal cancers. Since alcohol is considered a frequent etiological agent for cirrhosis of the liver and possibly for liver cancer, some information on consumption would be relevant as a confounding variable. No data on possible confounding variables have been reported in the paper.

The mortality data from the occupational groups and the Yusho patients are based on very small numbers of deaths and at present do not confirm a carcinogenic effect in man. The observation of excess liver cancer deaths in workers occupationally exposed to PCBs is of major interest since the liver was a target

site for changes in animals and since man has demonstrated evidence of subclinical alterations in liver function. If liver cancers are to be evaluated, the diagnosis of primary cancers of the hepatic cells must be confirmed in the mortality studies since the number of cancers in the group will be very small. The available data demonstrate no consistency in the cancer mortality patterns in the studies and no data on a possible relationship of cancers to dose of PCBs.

B. Morbidity or Incidence Data

Skin

Skin lesions have been reported in association with exposure to chlorinated aromatic compounds since the early 1900's (Jones and Alden, 1936). Taylor has emphasized that acneform eruptions are more frequent with the chloronaphthalenes and the dibenzofurans and that the variation in the quantity of these substances that may be present as contaminants in PCBs may account for differences in reporting of skin eruptions with exposures. Taylor has also reported that the acnegenic capacity of various compounds changed according to their form (fumes, liquid or solid) and the degree of chlorination (Taylor, 1979). These factors may also influence the presence of reported skin disorders in studies.

Not only the frequency but the characteristics of skin lesions have differed in the various studies. Jones and Alden's early description of the lesions they associated with chlorinated biphenyls included "blackheads" or "carbon-colored" comedones

sometimes distributed in unusual areas of the body and often associated with cystic areas and yellow pus (Jones and Alden, 1936). Taylor noted that the cystic swelling and hypersecretion of the meibomian glands are important characteristics of the chloracnegenic effect of PCBs compared to other similar chemicals. These were the typical lesions reported by Meigs et al. in 7 of 14 workers exposed to a PCB vapor leak from a heat exchanger in a plant in Connecticut (Meigs et al., 1954). The exposure to vapors was intermittent but of extended duration. Liver function tests were normal in most of these workers and no PCB levels in individuals were obtained, although an air sample prior to the onset of skin disease was 100 ug per m^3, which was within the accepted standards.

The patients who were initially described with Yusho disease had lesions similar to that described above in about 33% and a brownish pigmentation of the skin and nails in 10% of patients. These frequencies were increased subsequently to include about 70 to 85% of patients because of new definitions of characteristics of disease or delayed development of the signs. The eyes were also involved, exhibiting swelling of the upper lids, hyperemia of the conjunctiva and eye discharge (Kuratsune, 1972). Pigmentation of the skin and eye discharges also occurred in newborns of affected mothers. No comparison groups have been included in these studies of Yusho patients. Where the lesions are pathognomic of PCB-related disease this may not be necessary

but when the lesions are more general, comparison groups are essential. There were histopathological changes in five patients autopsied that seem to be associated with contaminated rice oil ingestion. These changes included hyperkeratosis of hair follicles and increased melanin pigment in the basal layer of the epidermis (IARC, 1978). Three out of the five cases also had proliferation of ductal epithelium of esophageal glands. It would have been helpful if these pathological assessments had been made blindly so that qualitative judgments such as "increased melanin" could have been compared in exposed and non-exposed groups. Correlating these pathological findings with changing levels of PCBs, PCDFs and PCQs would also have been helpful but there are no reported data relating to these issues in the papers available. It is known that the amount of used Kanechlor in the rice oil consumed by the patients was between 0.5 and 2.0 g, which would indicate a PCB exposure similar to levels in occupational settings.

Hara et al. in two separate papers (1974, 1975) have described the skin lesions in workers in a capacitor factory where Kanechlor had been used. The serum PCBs of all workers ranged from 7 to 300 ppb but it is not known how these values correlated with the presence of skin lesions (Hara et al., 1974; Hara et al., 1975). Discontinuance of the exposure not only decreased the overall PCB level to 75% of the original value but the skin lesions disappeared to "vestigial markings on a few individuals." The summary of the report does not indicate

the correlation of the blood PCB and skin lesions although there are data in this paper on the half-life of PCBs in relation to duration of exposure.

Hasegawa has reviewed the health of workers in five plants whose industrial process included exposure to Kanechlor (Hasagawa et al., 1972). The industries included capacitor manufacture, PCB manufacture, and biphenyl recovery. The vapor concentrations ranged from 13 to 965 ug/m^3. Skin lesions were reported to be unrelated to blood PCBs but generally related to direct skin contact. The average blood PCB level was 370 ppb. The principal dermal findings included brown chromodermatosis of the dorsal joints of hands, fingers and nail beds and acne. There were no further descriptions of the latter lesions so that the presence of chloracne could not be confirmed, but the brown skin discoloration certainly is typical of the Japanese worker reports.

Kitamura et al. described 13 workers from an electrical capacitor manufacturing plant (Kitamura et al., 1973). The lesions in 10 of the workers described in this group are even more vague. They did not include the typical coloration of nails; chloracne was not directly diagnosed; and the follicular lesions did not occur at points of contact with PCBs. From the description of the study it is not clear that the author's conclusions that the skin lesions were due to PCBs was justified without further information on the usual frequency of similar types of skin lesions in normal populations or a description of typical chloracne. The blood PCB level in this group was 820 ppb average.

Inoue et al. studied the health of workers who were exposed to Kanechlor 500 in a thread-glossing factory (Inoue et al., 1975). The frequency of skin lesions was low. The blood PCBs were over 50 ppb in 7 out of 54 individuals studied. One person had representative chloracne with blood PCBs of 190-210 ppb.

Ouw et al. described one case of chloracne among 34 workers exposed to Aroclor 1242 in capacitor manufacture (Ouw et al., 1976). The average blood PCB was 400 ppb. In addition five workers complained of eczematous rash but there was no description of lesions. Seven out of 15 process workers and 6 out of 19 impregnation room workers complained of burning and irritation of the eyes, face and skin. It is difficult to reconcile these complaints with level of exposure since it should have been higher in the latter group of workers than the former. However, Aroclor concentrations in air as high as 2220 ug/m^3 were measured. The investigators indicated that the "dermatological complaints" occur more often among workers with higher "blood Aroclor levels" but they also indicate there is no clear correlation. It is difficult to be sure of the true meaning of dermatitis as elicited by history when the answers can be biased and the authors do not indicate which cases are related to physical findings only.

As part of a health hazard evaluation at a facility that manufactured electrical distribution equipment, NIOSH studied the

health of eight workers and found no symptoms or physical signs of chloracne (NIOSH, 1977). There were several subjects who reported skin rashes but not those typical of PCB exposure. The mean PCB level in blood was 98 ppb with the highest value being 286 ppb.

Another health hazard evaluation was done after an accidental spill of PCBs (NIOSH, 1980). In this situation there were no signs of chloracne. However, the mean blood PCB level of exposed workers was only 6.4 ppb; this was below the mean for unexposed workers. Humphrey studied the PCB level of individuals on the basis of fish consumption (Humphrey, 1975). He found that the PCB level was correlated with fish consumption with mean blood levels ranging from 46 ppb to 82 ppb and a maximum individual level of 366 ppb. There were no skin lesions or other health problems associated with PCBs.

A medical and biochemical survey was made of 120 male workers exposed to PCBs in the maintenance of railroad cars and locomotives (Chase et al., 1981). Among the exposed group of 86 workers the "medical histories and physical findings" revealed "several cases of chloracne" -- "with none being found in the other groups." No further details are given as to whether the conditions were currently active, nor was there a description of the lesions. It would be of interest to confirm these cases as true chloracne since the current mean plasma PCB level in the exposed group is only 33.4 ppb (range 10-312 ppb), a very low level of PCBs to be associated with chloracne.

Fischbein et al. (1979) completed a medical survey of capacitor manufacturing workers who were self-selected for physical and bio-chemical examinations. A high proportion (45-55%) of both male and female workers complained of skin disorders with 11% giving a history of acne beginning after the onset of exposure. "Dermatologic findings" were present on physical examination in 38 to 41% of female and male workers, respectively. However, these lesions included "erythema, swelling, dryness, and thickening," which would not be lesions characteristic of PCB exposure. Five percent of the study population had acneform eruptions. There is no mention of whether these were typical of chloracne or were the usual acne lesions found in any medical survey. Since skin lesions are common in the general population and since the population was self-selected initially it is difficult to evaluate these findings. The average lower PCB homologues in plasma were 124 ppb and of higher PCBs, 48 ppb. The authors report that the skin findings were correlated with plasma H-PCBs. Unfortunately, if the examinations were done with the observer knowing the job held by the participant, all results can be biased, since reporting might be related to the job held and the PCB levels were related to job. There was no note of skin hyperpigmentation but 15% of workers had eye abnormalities including "injected conjunctiva and palpebral hyperpigmentation and edema." Again, it is not clear how frequently these lesions would have been reported in normal subjects had examinations been done without knowledge of exposure categories.

Maroni et al. (1981) recently reported on two groups of workers who were exposed to PCBs in the manufacture of capacitors. One group (A) had been exposed to both 54% and 42% chlorinated biphenyls. Although the levels of the trichlorinated chemical were similar in current employees in the two plants (128 ppb (A) and 137 ppb (B)), the levels of pentachlorinated agent differed (249 ppb (A) and 68 ppb (B)). It is of interest that 10 cases of acne and folliculitis appeared in the two plants and at least four were entirely typical of the condition. All four typical cases occurred in nine employees who had worked in a high power capacitor impregnation area of plant A where levels of pentachlorinated biphenyls were high. Their mean blood PCB was 450 ppb, a value not different from that of the five unaffected workers but certainly higher than the overall levels in the two plants. Maroni et al. also noted two cases of bleeding hemangiomas, but one had existed from birth and the only difference in his condition was that bleeding had taken place after the job started and the lesion was excised. The other patient had bleeding from the tongue and a cavernous hemangioma was discovered as well as chronic myelocytic leukemia. Case reports such as this and particularly the unusual circumstances surrounding multiple conditions in one patient in the second case make such findings difficult to interpret. The reports of chloracne appear valid and suggest a problem.

Baker et al. examined sludge users, workers in a capacitor plant, workers' families and community non-sludge users

(Baker et al., 1980). Since the sludge contained PCBs, it was felt that its use as fertilizer might seriously affect the PCB level in the blood. The level of Aroclor 1242 ranged from 7.2 to 48.6 ppb and for Aroclor 1254 from 10.1 to 26.5 ppb, with the lowest levels being found in sludge users and the highest levels in workers. No cases of chloracne or other symptoms of toxicity were noted but only two PCB values were above 200 ppb.

Smith et al. examined workers involved in the maintenance, repair and overhaul of electrical transformers and measured levels of PCBs by job (Smith et al., 1981). The mean serum levels of L-PCBs in the municipal utility workers were 11 to 36 ppb with a maximum of 59 ppb, and of H-PCBs of 6 to 24 ppb with a maximum of 74 ppb. In the privately-owned facility workers had similar values with L-PCB levels between 19 to 22 ppb with a maximum of 52 ppb, and H-PCB levels between 6 and 31 ppb with a maximum of 250 ppb. There was no significant difference in either place in the frequency of skin lesions between those with less than 10 ppb and those with greater than 10 ppb H-PCBs. There was a significant excess of symptoms of eye irritation in one and a history of bronchitis and loss of smell in the other among those with serum levels of H-PCBs greater than or equal to 10 ppb compared to less than 10 ppb. However, since these are subjective measures of disease and since workers may have been influenced to report subjective symptoms differently depending on job it is impossible to evaluate the importance of these observations.

Smith et al. reported on the physical findings and symptoms in 197 workers who manufactured electrical equipment. The serum levels of L-PCBs in the workers varied by job, with the geometric means ranging from 89 to 502 ppb, the highest levels (2400 to 3330 ppb) being found in the department where capacitors were processed, finished, and tested, and in a department that had assigned work throughout the plant. The geometric mean level of H-PCBs ranged from 22 to 51 ppb, with the highest values (150 to 250 ppb) in these departments. This plant had always used 42% chlorinated biphenyls, both Aroclor 1242 and 1016. Although there were some symptoms of skin and eye lesions (darkening of skin and nails, skin rash, and irritated eyes) that appeared to be different between the groups with L-PCB 200 ppb greater than or equal to 200 ppb compared to those with lower values, these differences disappeared when the comparisons were corrected for age and job. Thus one can conclude that symptoms were primarily related to age and job with the latter association being either real or biased. The symptoms were not related to the body burden of PCBs independent of job. No evidence of skin lesions suggestive of chloracne was found on physical examination, in spite of some extraordinarily high PCB blood levels.

In a preliminary report, Bahn (1976) indicated the incidence of cancer in 64 employees exposed to Aroclor 1254 in a research and development laboratory and 65 refinery workers

with a similar exposure from the same area. The investigator reported a significant excess in the incidence of melanoma of the skin as well as pancreatic cancer based on expected cancer rates from the Third National Cancer Survey. In a subsequent letter to the New England Journal of Medicine, Bahn et al. have reported only on the excess of melanoma (Bahn et al., 1976). When Lawrence criticized the study on the basis of the fact that individuals could have been exposed to multiple chemicals in the laboratory environment (Lawrence, 1977), Bahn and colleagues suggested that the reason for emphasizing the melanoma risk was the biological plausibility of such an association whereas an excess risk of pancreatic cancers could have indicated an association with multiple chemicals (Bahn et al., 1977).

The investigators themselves have discussed several of the flaws of this study. Information on true exposure is limited and perhaps more importantly one-fourth of the exposed workers had to be omitted. The author has also suggested that she underestimated the death ratio by including individuals during their early years of employment when there had not been a sufficiently long latency from the time of first exposure of PCB to the expected time of cancer development.

There are other problems with this study related to the identification of cases in the exposed population and the comparability of case ascertainment in the Third National Cancer Survey data. Apparently the investigators identified cases

without attempting to validate the accuracy of diagnosis. Pancreatic cancer is very difficult to recognize and diagnose. The diagnoses of the two cases need to be validated from hospital records in order to make them comparable to data from the survey. Skin cancers such as melanomas may be diagnosed in doctors' offices. Thus, the lesions could be missed in the cancer survey data where records were obtained primarily from hospitals but identified in populations with routine medical care. It would be necessary to validate the cases in this study through the use of hospital and pathology records and then to compare these cases to a comparable group of employed individuals who have had active medical surveillance by physicians.

In summary, the data on skin lesions in relation to PCB exposures have indicated a remarkable consistency. Individuals who have a body burden indicated by a blood level of 200 or more ppb PCBs have an increased risk of chloracne. There is little evidence of risk below this level and those studies that do suggest a risk at lower levels usually do not have a comparison group or they have not collected the data in a manner such that bias might be avoided. The data also suggest that typical skin lesions may occur more frequently in workers exposed to PCBs that have been heated and to PCBs that have 54% or more chlorination. Since the skin lesions occur more frequently after heating, it is possible that chloracne is actually due

to some alteration or contamination of the PCBs with more acnegenic materials such as dibenzofurans, as found in the Yusho incident. Symptoms of chloracne are reported frequently among those who use Kanechlor; this could be related to level of exposure or its high level of PCDFs relative to PCBs. Such a possibility could not be evaluated with the information in these papers. The relationship to direct skin exposure could also not be evaluated.

C. Biochemical Changes and Liver Function

Extensive studies of liver function have been included among the recent papers on PCBs. Some of these are summarized in Table 8. The early study of Meigs et al. involving a PCB leak from a heat exchanger indicated that there were no abnormalities in seven workers with chloracne except for some transient changes in liver function tests in one worker (Meigs et al., 1954). These changes could not be definitely attributed to PCBs.

The study of Hasegawa et al. of 99 workers in six industrial plants in Japan indicated that increases could occur in enzymes such as SGOT, SGPT and decreases in blood cholinesterase (Hasegawa et al., 1972). The authors regarded the changes in liver function as mild and not clinically significant. Kitamura et al. (1973) indicated that in the 13 capacitor workers the hepatic function tests were normal.